PCT

(30) Priority Data:

08/419,199

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

H04M 11/00

A1

(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/32805

(43) International Publication Date: 17 October 1996 (17.10.96)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/04835

(22) International Filing Date: 10 April 1996 (10.04.96)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CORPORATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC. [US/US]; Building #4, 670

10 April 1995 (10.04.95)

COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC. [US/US]; Building #4, 670
North Beers Road, Holmdel, NJ 07733 (US).

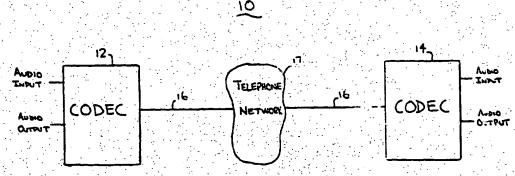
(72) Inventor; and
(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): HINDERKS, Larry, W. [US/US]; 37 Ladwood Drive, Holmdel, NJ 07733 (US).

(74) Agents: SMALL, Dean, D. et al.; McAndrews, Held & Malloy, Ltd., Suite 3400, 500 West Madison, Chicago, IL 60661 (US). (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, IP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TI, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TI, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING CODED AUDIO SIGNALS THROUGH A TRANSMISSION CHANNEL WITH LIMITED BANDWIDTH



(57) Abstract

A digital audio transmitter system (10) capable of transmitting high quality, wideband speech over a transmission channel with a limited bandwidth such as a traditional telephone line (16). The digital audio transmitter system (10) includes a coder (32) for coding an input audio signal to a digital signal having a transmission rate that does not exceed the maximum allowable transmission rate for traditional telephone lines and a decoder (40) for decoding the digital signal to provide an output audio signal with an audio bandwidth of wideband speech. A coder (32) and a decoder (40) may be provided in a single device (12) to allow two-way communication between multiple devices.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO.	Nosway
37	Burkina Faso	Œ	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	m	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ .	Benin	IP .	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO .	Romania
BY	Belanus	KG '	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
œ	Congo	KR	Republic of Kores	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
	Côte d'Ivoire	ū.	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
a		LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CN	China	LT	Lithusnia	TD	Chad
CS .	Czechoslovakia	້າທີ່	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
cz	Czech Republic	LV	Larvia	. T.	Tajikistan
DE	Germany			TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	UA	Ukraine
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UG	Uganda
. ES	Spein	.MG	Madagascar		. United States of America
n	Finland	ML	Mali	US .	
FR	Prance	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Vict Nam

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING CODED AUDIO BIGNALS THROUGH A TRANSMISSION CHANNEL WITH LIMITED BANDWIDTH

RELATED APPLICATION

The present application relates to co-pending PCT application PCT/US96/04974, filed April 10, 1996, entitled "System For Compression and Decompression of Audio Signals For Digital Transmission" by the same inventor and assigned to the Assignee of the present application. The co-pending PCT application noted above is incorporated by reference in its entirety along with any appendices and attachments thereto.

10

15

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to an apparatus and method for transmitting audio signals and pertains, more specifically, to an apparatus and method for transmitting a high quality audio signal, such as wideband speech, through a transmission channel having a limited bandwidth or transmission rate.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Human speech lies in the frequency range of approximately 7 Hz to 10 kHz. Because traditional telephone systems only provide for the transmission of analog audio signals in the range of about 300 Hz to 3400 Hz or a bandwidth of about 3 kHz (narrowband speech), certain characteristics of a speaker's voice are lost and the voice sounds somewhat muffled. A telephone system capable of transmitting an audio signal

25

20

15

20

25

30

35

approaching the quality of face-to-face speech requires a bandwidth of about 6 kHz (wideband speech).

Known digital transmission systems are capable of transmitting wideband speech audio signals. However, in order to produce an output audio signal of acceptable quality with a bandwidth of 6 kHz, these digital systems require a transmission channel with a transmission rate that exceeds the capacity of traditional telephone lines. A digital system transmits audio signals by coding an input audio signal into a digital signal made up of a sequence of binary numbers or bits, transmitting the digital signal through a transmission channel, and decoding the digital signal to produce an output audio signal. During the coding process the digital signal is reduced or compressed to minimize the necessary transmission rate of the signal. One known method for speech compressing wideband is disclosed in Recommendation G.722 (CCITT, 1988). A system using the compression method described in G.722 still requires a transmission rate of at least 48 kbit/s to produce wideband speech of an acceptable quality.

Because the maximum transmission rate over traditional telephone lines is 28.8 kbit/s using the most advanced modem technology, alternative transmission channels such as satellite or fiber optics would have to be used with an audio transmission system employing the data compression method disclosed in G.722. Use of these alternative transmission channels is both expensive and inconvenient due to their limited availability. While fiber optic lines are available, traditional copper telephone lines now account for an overwhelming majority of existing lines and it is unlikely that this balance will change anytime in the near future. A digital phone system capable of transmitting wideband speech over existing transmission rate limited telephone phone lines is therefore highly desirable.

- 3:-

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

The disclosed invention has various embodiments that achieve one or more of the following features or objects:

An object of the present invention is to provide for the transmission of high quality wideband speech over existing telephone networks.

A further object of the present invention is to provide for the transmission of high quality audio signals in the range of 20 Hz to at least 5,500 Hz over existing telephone networks.

A still further object of the present invention is to accomplish data compression on wideband speech signals to produce a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s or less without significant loss of audio quality.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a device which allows a user to transmit and receive high quality wideband speech and audio over existing telephone networks.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a portable device which is convenient to use and allows ease of connection to existing telephone networks.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a device which is economical to manufacture.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide easy and flexible programmability.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, the disadvantages of the prior art have been overcome by providing a digital audio transmitter system capable of transmitting high quality, wideband speech over a transmission channel with a limited bandwidth such as a traditional telephone line.

More particularly, the digital audio transmitter system of the present invention includes a coder for

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

10.

15

20

25

30

35

coding an input audio signal to a digital signal having a transmission rate that does not exceed the maximum allowable transmission rate for traditional telephone lines and a decoder for decoding the digital signal to provide an output audio signal with an audio bandwidth of wideband speech. A coder and a decoder may be provided in a single device to allow two-way communication between multiple devices. A device containing a coder and a decoder is commonly referred to as a CODEC (COder/DECoder).

These and other objects, advantages and novel features of the present invention, as well as details of an illustrative embodiment thereof, will be more fully understood from the following description and from the drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a block diagram of a digital audio transmission system including a first CODEC and second CODEC in accordance with the present invention.

Fig. 2 is a block diagram of a CODEC of Fig. 1.

Fig. 3 is a block diagram of an audio input/output circuit of a CODEC.

Fig. 4 is a detailed circuit diagram of the audio input portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 5 is a detailed circuit diagram of the level LED's portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 6 is a detailed circuit diagram of the headphone amp portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 7 is a block diagram of a control processor of a CODEC.

Fig. 8 is a detailed circuit diagram of the microprocessor portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 9 is a detailed circuit diagram of the memory portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

15

20

25

30.

35

Fig. 10 is a detailed circuit diagram of the dual UART portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 11 is a detailed circuit diagram of the keypad, LCD display and interface portions of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 12 is a block diagram of an encoder of a CODEC.

Fig. 13 is a detailed circuit diagram of the encoder digital signal processor and memory portions of the encoder of Fig. 12. Fig. 14 is a detailed circuit diagram of the clock generator portion of the encoder of Fig. 12.

Fig. 15 is a detailed circuit diagram of the Reed-Soloman encoder and decoder portions of Figs. 12 and 16.

Fig. 16 is a block diagram of a decoder of a CODEC.

Fig. 17 is a detailed circuit diagram of the encoder digital signal processor and memory portions of the decoder of Fig. 16.

Fig. 18 is a detailed circuit diagram of the clock generator portion of the decoder of Fig. 16.

Fig. 19 is a detailed circuit diagram of the analog/digital converter portion of the encoder of Fig. 12.

Fig. 20 is a detailed circuit diagram of the digital/analog converter portion of the decoder of Fig. 16.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

A digital audio transmission system 10, as shown in Fig. 1, includes a first CODEC (COder/DECoder) 12 for transmitting and receiving a wideband audio signal such as wideband speech to and from a second CODEC 14 via a traditional copper telephone line 16 and telephone network 17. When transmitting an audio signal, the first CODEC 12 performs a coding process on the input analog audio signal which includes converting the input audio signal to a digital signal and compressing the

15

25

30

digital signal to a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s or less. The preferred embodiment compresses the digital using a modified version of the ISO/MPEG (International Standards Organization/Motion Picture Expert Groups) compression scheme according to the software routine disclosed in the microfiche software appendix filed herewith. The coded digital signal is sent using standard modem technology via the telephone line 16 and telephone network 17 to the second CODEC 14. The second CODEC 14 performs a decoding process on the coded digital signal by correcting transmission errors, decompressing the digital signal and reconverting it to produce an output analog audio signal.

Fig. 2 shows a CODEC 12 which includes an analog mixer 20 for receiving, amplifying, and mixing an input audio signal through a number of input lines. The input lines may include a MIC line 22 for receiving an analog audio signal from a microphone and a generic LINE 24 input for receiving an analog audio signal from an audio playback device such as a tape deck. The voltage level of an input audio signal on either the MIC line 22 or the generic LINE 24 can be adjusted by a user of the CODEC 12 by adjusting the volume controls 26 and 28. When the analog mixer 20 is receiving an input signal through both the MIC line 22 and the generic LINE 24, the two signals will be mixed or combined to produce a single analog signal. Audio level LED's 30 respond to the voltage level of a mixed audio signal to indicate when the voltage exceeds a desired threshold level. A more detailed description of the analog mixer 20 and audio level LED's 30 appears below with respect to Figs. 3 and 4.

The combined analog signal from the analog mixer 20 is sent to the encoder 32 where the analog signal is first converted to a digital signal. The sampling rate used for the analog to digital conversion is preferably one-half the transmission rate of the signal which will

20

25

ultimately be transmitted to the second CODEC 14 (shown in Fig. 1). After analog to digital conversion, the digital signal is then compressed using a modified version of the ISO/MPEG algorithm. The ISO/MPEG compression algorithm is modified to produce a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s. This is accomplished by the software routine that is disclosed in the software appendix.

The compressed digital signal from the encoder 32 is then sent to an error protection processor 34 where additional error protection data is added to the digital signal. A Reed-Solomon error protection format is used by the error protection processor 34 to provide both burst and random error protection. The error protection processor 34 is described below in greater detail with respect to Figs. 12 and 15.

The compressed and error protected digital signal is then sent to an analog modem 36 where the digital signal is converted back to an analog signal for transmitting. As shown in Fig. 1, this analog signal is sent via a standard copper telephone line 16 through a telephone network 17 to the second CODEC 14. The analog modem 36 is preferably a V.34 synchronous modem. This type of modem is commercially available.

The analog modem 36 is also adapted to receive an incoming analog signal from the second CODEC 14 (or another CODEC) and reconvert the analog signal to a digital signal. This digital signal is then sent to an error correction processor 38 where error correction according to a Reed-Soloman format is performed.

The corrected digital signal is then sent to a decoder 40 where it is decompressed using the modified version of the ISO/MPEG algorithm as disclosed in the software appendix. After decompression the digital signal is converted to an analog audio signal. A more detailed description of the decoder 40 appears below with respect to Figs. 7, 16, 17 and 18. The analog

15

20

25

35

audio signal may then be perceived by a user of the CODEC 12 by routing the analog audio signal through a headphone amp 42 wherein the signal is amplified. The volume of the audio signal at the headphone output line 44 is controlled by volume control 46.

The CODEC 12 includes a control processor 48 for controlling the various functions of the CODEC 12 according to software routines stored in memory 50. A more detailed description of the structure of the control processor appears below with respect to Figs. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. One software routine executed by the control processor allows the user of the CODEC 12 to initiate calls and enter data such as phone numbers. When a call is initiated the control processor sends a signal including the phone number to be dialed to the Data entry is accomplished via a analog modem 36. keypad 52 and the entered data may be monitored by observation of an LCD 54. The keypad 52 also includes keys for selecting various modes of operation of the For example, a user may select a test mode wherein the control processor 48 controls the signal path of the output of the encoder to input of decoder to bypass the telephone network allows testing compression and decompression algorithms and their Also stored in memory 50 is the related hardware compression algorithm executed by the encoder 32 and the decompression algorithm executed by the decoder 40.

Additional LED's 56 are controlled by the control processor 48 and may indicate to the user information such as "bit synchronization" (achieved by the decoder) or "power on". An external battery pack 58 is connected to the CODEC 12 for supplying power.

Fig. 3 shows a lower level block diagram of the analog mixer 20, audio level LED's 30 and analog headphone amp 42 as shown in Fig. 2. Figs. 4, 5 and 6 are the detailed circuit diagrams corresponding to Fig.

15

20

25

30

35

Referring to Fig. 3 and 4, line input 210 is an incoming line level input signal while mic input 220 is the microphone level input. These signals are amplified by a line amp 300 and a mic amp 302 respectively and their levels are adjusted by line level control 304 and mic level control 306 respectively. The microphone and line level inputs are fed to the input mixer 308 where they are mixed and the resulting combined audio input signal 310 is developed.

Referring now to Figs. 3 and 5, the audio input signal 310 is sent to the normal and overload signal detectors, 312 and 314 respectively, where their level is compared to a normal threshold 316 which defines a normal volume level and a clip threshold 318 which defines an overload volume level. When the audio input signal 310 is at a normal volume level a NORM LED 320 is lighted. When the audio input signal 310 is at an overload volume level a CLIP LED 322 is lighted.

Referring now to Figs. 3 and 6, the audio input signal 310 is fed into the record monitor level control 324, where its level is adjusted before being mixed with the audio output signal 336 from the digital/analog converter 442 (shown in Fig. 16 and 20). The audio output signal 336 is fed to the local monitor level control 326 before it is fed into the headphone mixer amplifier 334. The resulting output signal from the headphone mixer amplifier 334 goes to a headphone output connector 338 on the exterior of the CODEC 12 where a pair of headphones may be connected.

The audio input signal 310 and audio output signal 336 are fed to record mix control 328 which is operable by the user. The output of this control is fed to a mix level control 330 (also operable by a user) and then to the record output amplifier 332. The resulting output signal of the record output amplifier 332 goes to a record output 340 on the exterior of the CODEC 12.

20

Fig. 7 shows a lower level block diagram of the control processor 48 (shown in Fig. 2). The encoder 406 (referenced as number 32 in Fig. 2) is further described in Fig. 12 while the decoder 416 (referenced as number 40 in Fig. 2) is refined in Fig. 16. Figs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20 are detailed circuit diagrams.

Referring to Figs. 7 and 8 the microprocessor 400 is responsible for the communication between the user, via keypad 412 and LCD display 414, and the CODEC 12. The keypad 412 is used to input commands to the system while the LCD display 414, is used to display the responses of the keypad 412 commands as well as alert messages generated by the CODEC 12.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 9, the RAM (random access memory) 402 is used to hold a portion of the control processor control software routines. The flash ROM (read only memory) 404 holds the software routine (disclosed in the software appendix) which controls the modified ISO/MPEG compression scheme performed by encoder DSP 406 and the modified ISO/MPEG decompression scheme performed by the decoder DSP 416, as well as the remainder of the control processor control software routines.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 10, the dual UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) 408 is used to provide asynchronous input/output for the control processor 48. The rear panel remote control port 409 and the rear panel RS232 port 411 are used to allow control by an external computer. This external control can be used in conjunction with or instead of the keypad 412 and/or LCD display 414.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 11, the programmable interval timer circuit 410 is used to interface the control processor with the keypad and LCD display.

Referring now to Figs. 7, 8 and 13, the encoder DSP (digital signal processor) 434 receives a digital pulse

code modulated signal 430 from the analog/digital converter 450. The encoder DSP 434 performs the modified ISO/MPEG compression scheme according to the software routine (described in the software appendix) stored in RAM memory 436 to produce a digital output 418.

The A/D clock generation unit 439 is shown in Figs. 12 and 14. The function of this circuitry is to provide all the necessary timing signals for the analog digital converter 450 and the encoder DSP 434.

The Reed-Soloman error correction encoding circuitry 438 is shown in Figs. 12 and 15. The function of this unit is to add parity information to be used by the Reed-Soloman decoder 446 (also shown in Fig. 16) to repair any corrupted bits received by the Reed-Soloman decoder 446. The Reed-Soloman corrector 438 utilizes a shortened Reed-Soloman GF(256) code which might contain, for example, code blocks containing 170 eight-bit data words and 8 eight-bit parity words.

Referring now to Figs. 7, 16 and 17, the decoder DSP 440 receives a digital input signal 422 from the modem 36 (shown in Fig. 2). The decoder DSP 440 performs the modified ISO/MPEG decompression scheme according to the software routine (described in the software appendix) stored in RAM memory 444 to produce a digital output to be sent to the digital/analog converter 442.

The D/A clock generation unit 448 is shown in Figs. 16 and 18. The function of this circuitry is to provide all the necessary timing signals for the digital/analog converter 442 and the decoder DSP 440.

The analog/digital converter 450, shown in Figs. 12 and 19, is used to convert the analog input signal 310 into a PCM digital signal 430.

The digital/analog converter 442, shown in Figs. 16 and 20 is used to convert the PCM digital signal from

10

• •

20

25

.

35

20

25

the decoder DSP 440 into an analog audio output signal 336.

The Reed-Soloman error correction decoding circuitry 446, shown in Figs. 15 and 16, decodes a Reed-Soloman coded signal to correct errors produced during transmission of the signal through the modem 36 (shown in Fig. 2) and telephone network.

Another function contemplated by this invention is to allow real time, user operated adjustment of a number of psycho-acoustic parameters of the compression/decompression scheme used by the CODEC 12. A manner of implementing this function is described in applicant's application entitled "System For Adjusting Psycho-Acoustic Parameters In A Digital Audio Codec" which is being filed concurrently herewith (such application and related Software Appendix are hereby Also, incorporated by reference). applicants application entitled "System For Compression And Decompression Of Audio Signals For Digital Transmission" and related Software Appendix which are being filed concurrently herewith are hereby incorporated by reference.

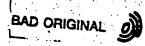
This invention has been described above with reference to a preferred embodiment. Modifications and variations may become apparent to one skilled in the art upon reading and understanding this specification. It is intended to include all such modifications and alterations within the scope of the appended claims.

٠.

```
(c. 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
      nolist
\DGCST\def.asm
: This file contains the definitions for various structures.
 The following is the minimum value for slb. The true value is -1 but that causes some computational difficulities so -120 db is used. The
 minimum value (2**-23) is about -138 db so there is some room left below
  -120 db
                                     . . . . 6228589'
                                                        :-120 dB in slb's
         define MINDB
                                                        ;-120 dB in slb's
         define MINDB
: Define the IO for the watch dog timer for bit set and bit clears
                                        /#7,x:<<SFFE4' : M_PBD bit 7 watch dog timer
         define WATCH_DOG
  The following defines the sampling rates
                                               ;sampling rate of 32 kHz
                                      .0.
         define SAM32K
                                               ; sampling rate of 48 kHz
                                     1
         define SAM48K
;!:!28.8
                                             ; sampling rate of 14.4 kHz
         define SAM16K
                                               sampling rate of 14.4 kHz sampling rate of 16 kHz
                                    • 3 •
                   SAM24K
         define
                                    . . 2 . . .
                   SAM16K
         define
                                               ; sampling rate of 24 kHz
         define SAM24K
                                      131
; !!!28.8
                                                ; sampling rate of 44.1 kHz
                                      .4.
         define SAM441K
.:::28.8
                                     '2' set the sampling rate to 14.4 kHz
          define SAMTYPE
 : ! ! ! 28 . 8
 : The following defines various parameters
                                     11024 ; number of points used by the fft
          define NUMPFFT
 ; The following define the types of maskers. ; ENDMSKR is not counted in the nmaskers count.
                                                ; the masker type of deleted
                                       . 0:
                   DELETEDMSKR
          define
                                                the masker type of non-tonal
                                      11
                   NONTONAL
          define
                                                 the masker type of tonal
          define
                    TONAL
                                                 the last masker in the array
                   ENDMSKR
          define .
  : The following define a tonal structure.
 : This structure occupies both x an y memory (1).
                                                :length of the structure
           define TONALSSIZE
                                                ;offset to the tonal power (1)
                                     . 'C'
           define TONALSPWRDB
                                                ;offset to the bin (x)
           define TONALSBIN
                                                 ; the maximum number of tonals
           define MAXTONALS
   The following define the sync info for the receiver. The sync pattern may be in general any NSYNC bits. The SYNCMSK must contain NSYNC 1's right justified and is used to isolate the sync word. MUSICAM uses 12 1's as
```

- 14 -

```
; the sync word.
                                                         sync pattern left justifed ;mask high order from getvalue
                                       '$000fff'
         define SYNC define SYNCMSK
                                        's000fff'
                                                           ; len sync word (hdr bits 0-11)
                                        12'
         define NSYNC
  For framing purposes by the decoder and unpadded frames, 24 bits are used: the 1st 12 bits must be 1's
     the next 4 bits are the 1st 4 bits of frame header of the constant 'C' (1100); skip over the next 4 bits of the frame header that are reserved
                 for the bit rate
       the next 2 bits (01) of the frame header that represent sampling rate:
                 '01' = 48 K sampling rate
'10' = 32 K sampling rate
                 '00' = 24 K sampling rate (14.4 K rate)
'00' = 16 K sampling rate (14.4 K rate)
'11' = 24 K sampling rate
                  .00' = 16 K sampling rate
        the next 2 constant 0 bits of the frame header.
  The SYNCMSK must conform to the right justified framing sync pattern is used
  to isolate the sync word.
                                                            sync pattern for 48 K sampling; sync pattern for 32 K sampling
          define FRAMESYNC_32K 'Sfffc08' define FRAMESYNC_32K 'Sfffc08'
                                                           ; sync pattern for 24 K sampling
 :!!!28.8
                                         'sfffc0c"
           define FRAMESYNC_24K
                                                             sync pattern - 14.4 K sampling sync pattern - 14.4 K sampling
          define FRAMESYNC 24K
define FRAMESYNC 16K
define FRAMESYNC 16K
                                         'sfffc00'
                                        'sfffc00'
                                                             ; sync pattern for 16 K sampling
                                        'Sfffc00'
 ;!!!28.8
                                                             ;len sync word (hdr bits 0-23)
                                         .24
           define FRAMENSYNC
define FRAMESYNCMSK
define GETSYNCMSK
                                                            ;mask reflect framing sync ptn
                                         'sffffof'
                                                            ; mask high order from getvalue
                                         's000fff'
   The following define the number of bits used by the fixed part of the
  MUSICAM frame.
                                                      ;length of the system info header
                                         .20
            define NSYST
   define the use of protection check sum or not:
                                                        ; protection does not apply
           define CRC_NO_PROTECT '0' define CRC_PROTECT '1'
                                                        ; protection applies
                                                        ; 16 bit check sum
                                        'SOOffff' ; mask high order from getvalue
            define NCRCBITS
            define MASKCRC:
                                                        ; 16th bit offset start at bit rate
            define CRC_SUM_BIT_OFFSET '16'
                                                           to calculate checksum
                                                          checksum divisor
                                      '$800500'
            define CRC_VALUE
                                                              ; bit offset to store checksum
            define CRC_STORED_BIT_OFFSET '16'
                                                             following the 32 bit header
     define the number of bits to be included in the checksum for the header and the checksum itself
        for one channel in mono
```



```
- 15 -
                                      . 32
                                                  : incl bits from hdr & checksum
           define CRC_BITS_A
                                       '142' ; incl bits per used channel:
; BALs = 88, SBits = 54
           define CRC_BITS_B
: code for the new ISO frame header (these are coded as left justified)
                                                  '$00000d' ; bits 12-15: 1101 (4 bits)
'$000005' ; bits 12-15: 0101 (4 bits)
'$00000c' ; bits 12-15: 1100 (4 bits)
           define SYSTHDR 1 NO_PROT
           define SYSTHDR 1 NO PROT LOW define SYSTHDR 1 PROTECT define SYSTHDR 1 PROTECT LOW
                                                  'S000004' ; bits 12-15: 0100 (4 bits)
                                       '5000000'; hdr bits 22-23: 00 (2 bits)
           define SYSTHDR_2
  ; use Copyright bit to indicate to decoder if CCS compression applies: bit 28: 0 means NO CCS compression
               1 means audio coded with CCS compression
                                                         '$000000'; bits 28-31:0000 (4)
'$000008'; bits 28-31:1000 (4)
           define SYSTHDR_3_NO_CCS_COMPRESS
define SYSTHDR_3_CCS_COMPRESS
                                                     15
           define NSYSTHDR_1
define NSYSTHDR_2
                                        4'
                                                      ; 4 bits for header field 1
                                        . 2 .
                                                     ..; 2 bits for header field 2
                                                     : ; 4 bits for header field 3
           define NSYSTHDR_3
                                       '$00000£'
                                                      :mask high order from getvalue
           define MASKSYSTHDR_1
                                                      ; mask high order from getvalue?
                                        $000003
           define MASKSYSTHDR 2
                                                     mask high order from getvalue
                                         'S00000f'
           define MASKSYSTHDR_3
  ; codes for the type of framing (2 bits in bits 24-25 of frame header)
                                         '$000000'; 00 stereo-left & right channels
'$000001'; 01 stereo intensity-2 channels
'$000002'; 10 dual-2 channels
           define FULL_STEREO define JOINT_STEREO
           define DUAL
                                          $000003
                                                      : 11 mono-1 channel only
                     MONO
           define
           define NFRAMETYPE '2' : 2 bits for type of frame field define MASKFRAMETYPE '5000003' ;mask high order from getvalue
  ; bit flags for controlling the type of framing during bit allocation & coding
                                                  ...
                                                           ;0 = 2 channels, 1 = one
            define STEREO_vs_MONO
                                                             ;0 = left channel, 1 = right
;0 = not JOINT STEREO, 1 = yes
                                                   .. 1 .
            define LEFT_VS_RIGHT define JOINT_FRAMING
                                                   . 2 .
                                                             ;FULL Stereo upgrade allocation
                                                    .3.
            define JOINT_at_FULL
                                                              ; 1 = YES at full, 0 = joint
                                                              :has stereo intensity sub-band
            define JOINT_at_SB_BOUND
                                                   '4'
                                                             ; boundary been reached:
                                                                   0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                                             ;did loop thru allocation tests
            define FIRST_TIME
                                                              ; make any new bit allocation.
                                                                   0 = yes, 1 = no
                                                             ;allocate to masking threshold:
                                                   '6'
            define MASKING_PASS
                                                              ; 0=YES, 1=no (ALL are below)
                                                              ;alloc to threshold of hearing
            define HEARING_PASS
                                                              ; 0=YES, 1=no (ALL are below)
                                                              ;allocate pass of what's left:
                                                   . 8
            define FINAL_PASS
                                                             : 0 = NO, 1 = YES

:does NOT reg at least 1 alloc
            define AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND define AT_USED_SUBBAND
                                                   . . 9 . . .
                                                   ..10
                                                              ;above used sub-band limit
                                                             ; did any alarm get sensed
; 0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                                   .. 16'
            define SUMMARY ALARM
```

```
- 16 -
        define PROTECT
                                          181
                                                  ;should checksum (CRC16) protect
                                                   0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                          '19<sup>+</sup>
        define MONO_OUT CHANNEL
                                                  ;output to only one channel:
                                                   ; 0 = left, 1 = right
        define MONO_OUT_BOTH
                                          .20.
                                                   ;output mono to both channels:
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
                                                   ; left channel music vs tone.
        define LEFT_SINE_WAVE
                                          .31.
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
        define RIGHT_SINE_WAVE
                                          · 22 ·
                                                   ;right channel music vs tone
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
       define LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING
                                          123.1
                                                   ; encode low or high sample rate:
                                                   ; 0 = low, 1 = high
:decoding overload flag
        define SKF_ZERO '3'
                                         ; sensed a zero scale factor
                                         =; 0 = no, 1 = yes
define bit position flags for decoding frames with the CRC-16 checksum
        define USE_SAVED
define FRAME_SAVED
                                           ; checksum failed use saved frame
                                         ;a good frame was saved for use
                                 .7.
                               ... 181
        define SAVE FRAME
                                            ; save this good frame for use
                USING_SAVED
                                             ; this frame is the saved frame
        define
        define REFRAME
                                 10
                                             ; cnt bit errors exceeded, reframe
;define decoder auto selection flags for;
        bit rate (determined by trying to frame at each of the two
                         bit rate choices)
        type of audio data (MUSICAM frames or G722)
                (determined by not being able to frame at either
                        of the two bit rate choices)
        sampling rate (determined from a MUSICAM frame header)
 (if NOT auto selected, some other switch sets the value)
        define AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE
define AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE
                                                  ;0=NO, 1=YES
                                          12'
                                                  ;0=NO, 1=YES
                                                  ;0=NO, 1=YES
;0=MUSICAM, 1=G722
        define AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE
                                          1131
                                          14'
        define MUSICAM vs G722
        define SAMPLE RATE LOW_vs_HIGH
                                                ;0=low, l=high.
; this flag indicates if CCS compression applies to getdata.asm
                                         16'
        define DECOMPRESS_PACKED
; this flag indicates that the framing process has previously determined ; that the input data to the MICRO decoder is a stream of MUSICAM frames
        define MUSICAM_INPUT_SET
define flag that the current frame has a sync word violation
      define NO SYNC
define flag that determines which ISO CRC-16 controls to use:
           OLD controls: seed with 0's and fixed span of bits covered
        1 = NEW controls: seed with F's and dynamic span over the SBits
        define CRC_OLD_vs_NEW
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

-.17

```
define the sub-band allocation Atlimit bit flags that control selection
                                           :1 reached sub-band's masking threshold
         define MASKING LIMIT '0'
                                           ;1 reached sub-band's hearing threshold
                                   '1'
         define HEARING LIMIT
                                           ;1 reached sub-band; s max bit limit
         define ALLOCATE LIMIT '2'
                                           :1 NO allocation at this sub-band
         define NO_ALLOCATE
:define the standard limit of sub-bands requiring at least 1 level of
 ; allocation even if the signal is below the Global Masking Threshold
                                           sub-bands 0 thru 16 get at least 1
         define LIMITSUBBANDS '17'
 define the number of successive frames that a sub-band did not need any bits
 ; allocated before shuttting the sub-band from being allocated
          define FRAMELIMIT
 ; codes for scereo intensity subband bound (2 bits 25-27 of frame header)
                                    'S000000'; 00 subbands 4-31 intensity mode
          define INTENSITY_4
                                                 : 01 subbands 8-31 intensity mode
                                     'S000001'
                                                 : 10 subbands 12-31 intensity mode
                   INTENSITY 8
          define
          define INTENSITY_12
define INTENSITY_16
                                     '$000002'
                                                 ; 11 subbands 16-31 intensity mode
                                     ·$000003'
          define NSTINTENSITY 2 : 2 bits for intensity boundary define MASKSTINTENSITY $000003 ; mask high order from getvalue
                                                 ; 2 bits for intensity boundary
 ; stereo intensity boundary sub-band counts
                                                  ; 0-3 full stereo, 4-31 intensity
                                     . .
                                                  0-7 full stereo, 8-31 intensity; 0-11 full stereo, 12-31 intensity
          define BOUND_4
                                      .8.
          define BOUND_8
                   BOUND 12
                                                  ; 0-15 full stereo, 16-31 intensity
          define
                                     '16'
           define BOUND_16
  ; codes for output bit rates (4 bits in positions 16-19 of frame header)
                                                  : 0000 @ unknown kbits/s
                                      .2000000.
           define BITRATE_FREE
                                     '5000001' : 0001 @ 32 kbits/s
'5000002' ; 0010 @ 48 kbits/s
           define BITRATE_32
           define BITRATE_48
                                                  : 0011 @ 28.8 kbits/s
  :11128.8
                                      '5000003'
           define BITRATE_56
                                                  : 0011 @ 28.8 kbits/s
: 0011 @ 56 kbits/s
                                     'S000003'
                   BITRATE 64
           define
                                      '$000003'
           define BITRATE 56 define BITRATE 64
                                                  ; 0100 @ 64 kbits/s
                                     'S000004'
                                                 ; 0101 @ 80 kbits/s
; 0110 @ 96 kbits/s
   : : : : 28 . 8
                                     * $000005
                    BITRATE_80
           define
                                     '$000006'
           define BITRATE_96
define BITRATE_112
define BITRATE_128
                                                   : 0111 @ 112 kbits/s
                                      1$0000071
                                                    1000 @ 128 kbits/s
                                       . $000008
                                                     1001 @ 160 kbits/s
                    BITRATE_160
BITRATE_192
                                       .2000009,
            define
                                                     1010 @ 192 kbits/s
                                       'S00000a'
                                                    1011 @ 224 kbits/s
            define
                                       '$00000b'
                   BITRATE 224
BITRATE 256
            define
                                                     1100 @ 256 kbits/s
                                       '500000c'
            define
                                                   ; 1101 @ 320 kbits/s
                                     . . 200000d.
            define BITRATE_320 define BITRATE_384
                                                  ; 1110 @ 384 kbits/s
                                       '$00000e'
   ;low sample races: 24000, 22050 and 16000
   ; codes for output bit rates (4 bits in positions 16-19 of frame header)
            define EITRATE_FREE_LOW '$000000' ; 0000 @ unknown kbits/s
```

```
- 18 -
                                          . 5000001.
         define BITRATE 8 LOW 'S000001'
define BITRATE 15 LOW 'S000002'
define BITRATE 24 LOW 'S000003'
define BITRATE 32 LOW 'S000004'
define BITRATE 40 LOW 'S000005'
                                                           : 0001 9 8 kb:ts/s
                                           ... $0000021
                                                           ; 0010 @ 16 kbits/s
                                                           ; 0011 6 24 kbits/s
                                                           : 0100 @ 32 kbits/s
                                           '5000005'; 0101 @ 40 kbits/s
         define BITRATE 48 LOW define BITRATE 56 LOW define BITRATE 64 LOW define BITRATE 80 LOW define BITRATE 96 LOW define BITRATE 95 LOW define BITRATE 95 LOW
                                                             0110 @ 48 kbits/s
                                            ,2000006,
                                           'S0000C7'
                                                             0111 @ 56 kbits/s
                                                           ; 1000 @ 64 kbits/s
                                             ·$000008:
                                                           ; 1001 @ 80 kbits/s
                                            .'S000009'
                                                            : 1010 @ 96 kbits/s
                                            . 'S00000a'
         define BITRATE_112_LOW define BITRATE_128_LOW define BITRATE_144_LOW define BITRATE_160_LOW
                                                            : 1011 @ 112 kbits/s
                                             .$00000p.
                                                           ; 1100 @ 128 kbits/s
                                             'S00000c'
                                                           ; 1101 @ 144 kbits/s
                                             's00000d'
                                            'S00000e' ; 1110 @ 160 kbits/s
          define NBITRATE '4'; 4 bits for bit rate code in define MASKNBITRATE '500000f'; mask high order from getvalue
                                                         ; 4 bits for bit rate code in hdr
; codes for input sampling rate (2 bits in positions 20-21 of frame header)
;:::28.8
                     SAMPLE_ID_BIT_HIGH
          define
          define SAMPLINGRATE 16 'S000000'; 00 @ 14.4 kHz define SAMPLINGRATE 24 'S000000'; 00 @ 14.4 kHz
                                                       ; 00 @ 16 kHz
                     SAMPLINGRATE 48 'S000001'; 01 @ 48 kHz
SAMPLINGRATE 32' S000002'; 10 @ 32 kHz
                     SAMPLINGRATE_16 'S000000'
          define -
          define
                     SAMPLINGRATE 32 'S000002' ; 10 2 32 kHz
SAMPLINGRATE 24 'S000003' ; 11 2 24 kHz
          define .
          define
; ! ! ! 28 . 8
          define NSAMPLERATE '2' ; 2 bits for sampling rate in hdr define MASKNSAMPLERATE '5000003' ;mask high order from getvalue
                                           '2' ;length of the scale factor select '5000003' ;mask high order from getvalue
           define NSBITS
           define MASKNSBITS
   The following defines the masker structure.
: This structure occupies both x an y memory (1).
                                                      ;length of the structure
           define MASKERSSIZE
                                                     offset to masker power (1 for waits and x for dB)
                      MASKERSPWRDB
           define
                                                       offset to reduced power in db (y)
                      MASKERSRDPWRDB
           define
                                                       offset to bin number (x)
                                            '1'
                      MASKERSBIN
           define
                                                      :offset to freq in bark (y)
                                            .1.
                      MASKERSBFREQ
                                                      ;offset to masker type (x)
           define
                                            ...
                      MASKERSTYPE
                                                       offset to maker crital band if noise y.
            define
                                           . 2 .
            define MASKERSCRITEND
 highest number of critical bands for all sampling rates
           define NUMMAXCRITENDS '26'
            if SAMTYPE == SAM16K
  ;:::28.8
                                            '21' ; number of critical bands
            define MAXCRITENDS
  ;!!!28.8
            endif.
             : SAMTYPE == SAM24K
  · ! : ! 28 . B
```

```
number of critical bands; number of critical bands;
         define MAXCRITBNDS define MAXCRITBNDS
                                      23
::::28.8
         endif
         if SAMTYPE == SAM32K
         define MAXCRITENDS
                                      11241
                                                 :number of critical bands
         if SAMTYPE==SAM48K
                                      ;number of critical bands
         define MAXCRITENDS
         endif
::::28.8
         define MAXCRITENDS 16 '21' number of critical bands at 14.4 K define MAXCRITENDS 24 '21' number of critical bands at 14.4 K define MAXCRITENDS 16 '21' number of critical bands at 16 K
                                        .23:
                                                  number of critical bands at 24 K
         define MAXCRITBNDS_24
. . . . . 28 . 8
         define MAXCRITBNDS_32 '24' define MAXCRITBNDS_48 '24'
                                               number of critical bands at 32 K
number of critical bands at 48 K
; The following defines the Aliasing structure
; This structure only occupies x or y memory
                                                  ;length of the structure
          define ALIASSIZE
                                        12"
                                                 ; bin number of aliaser (0-511)
                                        . 0.
          define ALIASBIN
          define ALIASPWRDB
                                        11'
                                                  power of the aliaser in slb.
: General things
                                       ;number of sub-bands;number of blocks per super-frame
          define NUMSUBBANDS
          define NUMBLOCKS
          define NUMBLOCKS '3' define NUMPERBLK '384'
                                       '12' :number of points per block
'6' :number of bits per scale factor
'500003f' :mask high order
                                               number of points per block
          define NUMPERSUBBAND '12'
                                       . 6
          define SKF
                                                    ;mask high order from getvalue
          define MASKSKF
                                        164' :number of scale factors
16' :number of FFT bins per subband
          define SKFX2
          define BINSPERSUBBAND
                                                 ; two channels: left and right
          define NUMCHANNELS
          define NUMSNRPOSITIONS
                                         1181
                                                  :18 Signal-to-Noise position codes
                                        16 ;16 position codes Allowed per sub-band
          define NUMINDEXES
                                       minimum sub-bands to ever be used '14' :low bit rate max sub-bands
          define MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
          define MINSUBBANDS_CCS
define MAXSUBBANDS_LO
                                                 : low bit rate max sub-bands ever used
 define the used subbands for 64 and 56 KBits
     (sampling rate / 2) = max Hz / by 32 sub-bands = Hz per sub-band
          based on sampling rate:
                    14400 @ 225 Hz per sub-band (14400/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 225)
                    16000 @ 250 Hz per sub-band (16000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 250)
                    24000 @ 375 Hz per sub-band (24000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) - 375)
          32000 & 500 Hz per sub-band (32000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 500)
48000 & 750 Hz per sub-band (48000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 750;
also based on bandwidth code selection from a pair external switches:
                     .00 - CCS standard
                     01 = 1 sub-band less than standard
                     10 = 2 sub-pands less than standard
```



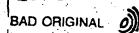


- 20 -

```
11 - 3 sub-bands less than standard
          define USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 '27' ; 6750 Hz 2 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS_01_16 '26' ; 6500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS_10_16 '26' ; 6250 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 '24' ; 6300 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS_00 16 '30'
                                                        6750 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS_01_16 '26'
                                                       5850 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 16 '22' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 16 '18'
                                                       4950 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
4050 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 00 16 '22';
define USEDSUBBANDS 01 16 '21';
define USEDSUBBANDS 10 16 '20';
                                                       5500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
                                                        5250 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
                                                        5000 Hz & 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 '18' ;
                                                       4500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
. . . 28 .8
;!!!28.8
          define USEDSUBBANDS 00 24 '30' ; 6750 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 01 24 '26' ; 5850 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '22' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 24 '18'
                                                        4950 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
                                                         4050 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 26'
define USEDSUBBANDS 01 24 26'
define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 25'
                                                       10125 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
                                                         9750 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
                                                       9375 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
                                                    ; 9000 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS_11_24 '24'
  !!!28.8
          define USEDSUBBANDS 00 24 '18' ; 6750 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 01 24 '16' ; 6000 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '14' ; 5250 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_11_24 124
                                                        4500 Hz & 24000 Hz sampling
                                                      : 10000 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_00_32 '20'
          define USEDSUBBANDS 01 32 '19' define USEDSUBBANDS 10 32 '18' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 32 '17'
                                                      ; 9500 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
; 9000 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
                                                      ; 8500 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
                                                          8250 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS 00 48 '11'
           define USEDSUBBANDS_01_48 '10'
                                                          7500 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS 10 48 '9' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 48 '8'
                                                          6750 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
                                                          6000 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
                                                      ; NUMPERBLK + NUMBLOCKS
                                            111524
           define INPCM
                                                     ; NUMPERBLK+NUMBLOCKS+2+256
           define PCMSIZE
                                           2560
                                                      :NUMPERBLK+NUMBLOCKS !!!dbg!!!
                                           1152
           define PCMSIZE
                                                      : NUMPERBLK * NUMBLOCKS * 2 !!!dbg!!!
                                          2304
           define PCMSIZE
           if SAMTYPE == SAM16K
                                          '0' ;dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
 ;!!!28.8
                                         .0.
           define RATES6
                                           '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
           define OUTM56
           define OUTB56:
                                                      ;dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
                                           96'
                                          . '0'
            define RATE64
                                           '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' ;.080 * 28800
           define OUTM64
           define OUTB64
                                          '(0' :dip switch code for 56 Kbits' :168k output words (4032 bits)
            define RATES6
            define OUTM56;
                                          140321 ; 072 * 56000
            define OUTB56
```



```
;dip switch code for 64 Kbits
        define RATE64
                               '192' ;192k output words (4608 bits)
'4608' ; 072 * 64000
                              192
        define CUTM64
        define OUTB64
;!!!28.8
        endif
        if SAMTYPE == SAM24K
                                           dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
:!!!28.8
                                   ...
        define RATE56
                                 96'
                                   '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' ;.080 * 28800
        define OUTM56
        define OUTB56
                                   .0.
                                            dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
        define RATE64
                                  '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
         define OUTM64
        define OUTB64
                                    '0' ;dip switch code for 56 Kbits
         define RATE56
                                            ;112k output words (2688 bits)
         define OUTM56
                                   '2688' ; .048 * 56000
         define OUTB56
                                   '1' ;dip switch code for 64 Kbits '128' ;128k output words (3072 bits)
         define RATE64
         define OUTM64.
                                   '3072', ;.048 * 640C0
         define OUTB64
 11128.8
         endif
         if SAMTYPE==SAM32K
                                    '0' ;dip switch code for 56 Kbits '84' ;84k output words (2016 bits)
                                   .0.
         define RATE56
         define OUTM56
                                   2016' :.036 * 56000
         define OUTB56
                                   '1' dip switch code for 64 Kbits
                                   '96' ;96k output words (2304 bits)
         define RATE64.
         define OUTM64
         define OUTB64
         endif
         if SAMTYPE == SAM4BK
                                    '0' dip switch code for 56 Kbits '56' ;56k output words (1344 bits)
         define RATES6
         define OUTM56
                                    1344: ...; .024 * 64000
         define OUTB56
                                             ;dip switch code for 64 Kbits
                                    .'1'
          define RATE64
                                   '64' :64k output words (1536 bits)
'1536' :.024 * 64000
          define OUTM64
          define OUTB64
          endif
                                           dip switch code for lower Kbit rate
                                     0.
        define RATE_LO
                                             dip switch code for higher Kbit rate
          define RATE_HI
                                    11
 define framing bit rate values for sampling at 16 K
                                   '96' ;96k output words (2304 bits)'
'2304' ;.072 * 32000
'144' ;144k output words (3456 bits)
'3456' ;.072 * 48000
          define OUTM32_16
          define OUTB32_16
define OUTM48_16
          define OUTB48_16
  :!!!28.8
                                  '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
         define OUTM56_16
         define OUTB56_16
                                    '96' :96 output words (2304 bits)
          define OUTM64_16
```





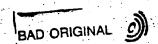
```
2304
       define CUTB64_16
define CUTM56_16
                                         ; 080 * 28800
                                        ;168k output words (4032 bits)
                                 .165.
                              4032
                                        :.072 * 56000
        define OUTB56_16
                                         :192k output words (4608 bits)
        define OUTM64
                                  192'
                      16
                                  4608: ; .072 * 64000
      define OUTB64_16
: ! ! : 28 . 8
define framing bit rate values for sampling at 24 K
                                 --64
                                         ::64k output words (1536 bits)
        define OUTM32_24
                                 1536' :.048 * 32000
                                  '96' :96k output words (2304 bits).
'2304' :.048 * 48000
        define OUTB32_24
        define OUTM48_24 define OUTB48_24
                                '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' ;.080 * 28800
: ! ! ! 28 . 8
        define OUTM56_
        define OUTB56_24
                                         ;96 output words (2304 bits)
                                  1961
        define OUTM64_24
                                         ; 080 + 28800
                                  . 2304
        define OUTB64_24 define OUTM56_24
                                          ;112k output words (2688 bits)
                                  11121
                                 '2688' ;.048 * 56000
'128' ;128k output words (3072 bits)
        define OUTB56_24
        define OUTM64_24
                                           ; .048 * 64000
                                 130721
        define OUTB64_24
 11128.8
  define framing bit rate values for sampling at 32 K
                                  '48' ;48k output words (1152 bits)
'1152' ;.036 * 32000
         define OUTM32_32
         define OUTB32_32
                                          ;72k output words (1728 bits)
                                  .72'
         define OUTM48
                                   1728
                                          ·;.036 * 48000 ·
         define OUTB48 32
                                           ;84k output words (2016 bits)
                                   '84'
         define OUTM56_32
                                          ..036 • 56000
         define OUTB56_32
define OUTM64_32
                                   '2016'
                                 '96' :96k output words (2304 bits)
'2304' :.036 * 64000
         define OUTB64_32
  define framing bit rate values for sampling at 48 K
                                   '32' ;32k output words (768 bits)
         define CUTM32_48
                                   define OUTB32_48
                                            ;48k output words (1152 bits)
         define OUTM48 48
                                   48
                                   1152 :.024 * 48000
         define OUTB48_48
                                          ;56k output words (1344 bits)
                                   1561
         define OUTM56_48
                                            ;.024 * :64000
                                   13441
         define OUTB56_48
                                            ;64k output words (1536 bits)
                                   '64'
         define OUTM64_48
                                   15361
                                           : 024 • 64000
          define OUTB64_48
 ; highest number of freqs used for coding for all sampling rates
          define MAXNMSKFREQS
                                   .135.
  number of freqs used for coding based on defined sampling rates
        if SAMTYPE==SAM16K
                                 132' ; number of freqs used for coding
  ;11128.8
          define NMSKFREQS
   11128.8
          endif
          if SAMTYPE == SAM24K
  ;!!!28.8
```



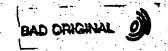
- 23 -1132 number of freqs used for coding define NMSKFREQS ::::28.8 endif if SAMTYPE == SAM32K 132 .; number of freqs used for coding define NMSKFREQS endif if SAMTYPE==SAM48K 126 : number of freqs used for coding define NMSKFREQS endif · ;!!!28.8 ; num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K 132 define NMSKFREQS_16 num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K num freqs used for coding at 16 K - 1321 define NMSKFREQS_24 define NMSKFREQS_16 .1321 ; num freqs used for coding at 24 K 1321 define NMSKFREQS_24 ::::28.8 inum freqs used for coding at 32 K define NMSKFREQS_32 1321 '126' num freqs used for coding at 48 K define NMSKFREQS_48 ; the following indicates if CCS compression for positions: 1, 2 and 3 ;0 indicates no CCS compression define COMPRESS define COMPRESS . 5 . ;1 indicates use CCS compression . .1" ; define uncompressed getdata() getvalue masks for unpack: upack3, upack5 and upack9 '500001f' ; 5 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK3 'S00007f'; 7 bit getvalue retrieved' 'S0003ff'; 10 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK5 define MASKUPACK9 define CCS compress: getdata() getvalue masks for unpack: upack3, upack5, upack8 and upack9 's00000f' , 4 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK3X 'S00003f'; 6 bit getvalue retrieved 'S0000ff'; 8 bit getvalue retrieved MASKUPACK5X define define MASKUPACK8X 'S0003ff'; 10 bit getvalue retrieved MASKUPACK9X define ; needed by the decoder rdecode program number of out of frames define NOOF ; number of sync buffers .4' NSBUFS define restart after framing tries 11013 define MAX_TRIES needed by the decoder rsynth program ; size of the output buffer '512' define OUTBUF ; size of the output buffer 17681 OUTBUF define ; size of the output buffer 11024 CUTBUF define 1152 ;size of the output buffer define CUTBUF ; needed by all ; number of samples per processing grp .3. define NPERGROUP This constant is used by xpsycho only to set to offset used to account

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

for the phase locked loop (PLL) jitter.



```
number of samples of offset
                                      132'
        define PLLOFSET
 define the methods of operation controlled by external switches
        normal operation vs various dignostic operations
                                    'S000000'; 000 normal opearion
'S000001'; 001 1000 Hz tone left; mute right
         define NORMAL_OPER
         define LEFT_1000hz
define RIGHT_1000hz
                                    'S000002' : 010 1000 Hz tone right, mute left 'S000003' : 011 1000 Hz tone to both channels
                                     . $000003
                  BOTH_1000hz
         define
                                                  : 100 perform memory tests
                                      '5000004'
                  MEMORY_TEST
                                                 ; 101 10000 Hz tone left, mute right
         define
         define LEFT 1000Chz '5000005' define RIGHT 10000hz '5000006' define BCTH_10000hz '5000007'
                                                   ; 110 10000 Hz tone right, mute les
                                    'S000007'; 111 10000 Hz tone to both channels
define ancillary data band rates and byte counts per frame time period (msecs)
                                            dip switch code for 300 baud
                                     . . .
         define BAUD300
                                      11 ;1 byte (7.2 bits ==> 8 bits; 557d'; set clock for 300 baud rate
                                      .1.
         define BYTES300
         define M_SCCR300
                                               dip switch code for 1200 baud
         define BAUD1200
                                                :4 bytes (28.8 bits ==> 32 bits)
         define BYTES1200
                                       'S15f' ;set clock for 1200 baud rate
         define M_SCCR1200
                                              dip switch code for 2400 baud; 8 bytes (57.6 bits ==> 64 bits;
                                      .2.
         define BAUD2400
          define BYTES2400
                                               :set clock for 2400 baud rate
                                       '$af'
         define M_SCCR2400
                                                dip switch code for 3600 baud
                                       .3.
          define BAUD3600
                                              :11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits set clock for 3600 baud rate
                                      11'
          define BYTES3600
                                       . $74.
          define M_SCCR3600
                                       :4. dip switch code for 4800 baud
          define BAUD4800
                                               15 bytes (115.2 bits ==> 120 bits); set clock for 4800 baud rate
                                       115
          define BYTES4800
                                       '$57'
          define M_SCCR4800
                                               ;dip switch code for 7200 baud
          define BAUD7200
                                      '22' ;22 bytes (172.8 bits ==> 176 bits)
'$3a' // ;set clock for 7200 baud rate
          define BYTES7200
          define M_SCCR7200 ...
                                                 :dip switch code for 9600 baud
:29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits)
           define BAUD9600
                                        , 59 <sub>i</sub>.
          define BYTES9600 .
                                                 ;set clock for 9600 baud rate
                                        '$2b'
           define M_SCCR9600
                                                 dip switch code for 19200 band
                                                 :58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits);
set clock for 19200 baud rate
           define BAJD19200
           define BYTES19200
                                        58
                                        'S15'
           define M_SCCR19200
                                                  dip switch code for 38400 baud
                                        151
           define BAUD7200 ...
                                                  ;116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits;
                                        :116
           define BYTES7200
                                                  ;set clock for 38400 baud rate
           define M_SCCR7200
                                                 code forced by box_ctl :127 bytes (1012.5 bits ==> 1016 bits
           define BAUD_KMART_DCD '8'
define BYTE_KMART_42187 '127'
                                                 ;set clock for 42187.5 baud rate
                                         , 59,
            define M_KMART_42187
                                       'SOS: :enable re & rei for encoder
'S12: :enable te & tei for decoder
            define M SCR CD
            define M_SCR_DCD
```



;ancillary data input buffer length ;ancillary data in 8-bit bytes ;framed bit count for pad byte count define DATABUFLEN define BITSPERBYTE define BITSFORPADDING 15121 '8' '3' list

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





```
. nc_15t
  (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
: \DGCST\box_ctl.asm
 This file contains the definitions for the control variables for
 running the encoder and decoder for:
; Digicast MiniCodec version of CCS CDQ1000:
          sampling rate is 14.400 K - 225 Hz per sub-band (coded as 16 K sampling)
         bit rate is 28.8 KBits per sec (coded as the low sampling rate) the frame header is coded as 'fffc00'
         Port B for the encoder and decoder is defined as a host port
          encoder has its own phase lock detected on pcl of Port C
          decoder phase lock is detected on pc0 of Port C
          ancillary data is NOT APPLICABLE
define the bits required for Reed Solomon error correction
                                                '240' ;8 bits - 30 Reed Solomon bytes
        define REET_SOLOMON_BITS
define the choice pairs of input PCM sampling rates to make available
                                                             ;choice of 14400 or 14400 ;choice of 16000 or 24000
                                                   101
          define SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
                                                .0.
          define SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!!!28.8
                                                           ;choice of 16000 or 32000
          define SAMPLE_16K_AND_32K define SAMPLE_16K_AND_48K
                                                   121
                                                              ;choice of 16000 or 48000
                                                             ;choice of 24000 or 32000 ;choice of 24000 or 48000
          define SAMPLE 24K AND 32K
define SAMPLE 24K AND 48K
define SAMPLE 32K AND 48K
                                                   ....
                                                    .4.
                                                 '5' ;choice of 32000 or 48000
define the selected pair of input PCM sampling rates to make available
                                                  .0.
                                                             ;14400 and 14400 sample rates
          define SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR
.11128.8
                  if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR==SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!!!28.8
;!!!28.8
          define LOW_SAMPLE_RATE define HIGH_SAMPLE_RATE
                                                                        : 00 @ 14.4 KH2
                                                    'S000000'....
                                                  · '$000000'
                                                                    : 00 @ 14.4 KHz
                                                  'Sfffc00'; fr sync pattern 14.4K'; sfffc00'; fr sync pattern 14.4K'; sfffc00'; fr sync pattern 14.4K'; s000000'; 00 @ 14.4(16) KHz; s000000'; 00 @ 14.4(16) KHz
          define FRAMESYNC_LO
define FRAMESYNC HI
                    FRAMESYNC HI
LOW_SAMPLE_RATE_CCS
           define
           define HIGH SAMPLE RATE_CCS define FRAMESYNC_LO_CCS
                                                                  ; fr sync old CCS 14.4K(16; fr sync old CCS 14.4K(16)
                                                   'sfffc00'
                     FRAMESYNC HI CCS
LOW SAMPLE RATE ISC
                                                    'sfffc00'.
                                                   'S111000'; If sync old cos 1

'S000000'; OO & 14.4(16) KHz

'S000000'; OD & 14.4(24) KHz

'S111000'; If sync MPEG-ISO 14.4K.15';

'S111000'; If sync MPEG-ISO 14.4K.15';
          define
           define define
                     HIGH_SAMPLE_RATE_ISO
                     FRAMESYNC LO ISO
FRAMESYNC HI ISO
           define.
                                                    "Sfffc00" : fr sync MPEG-ISC 14.4K(24)
           define
 ;:::28.8
                     endif 
 ::::28.8
 define the framing max tries for MUSICAM
                                                             ; verify found rates
                                                    . 5
           define VERIFY_TRIES
```



27 -40 for .96 seconds define MAX_BOOT_TRIES define MAX_AUTO_TRIES .80 define the power up wait times before going into processing '1000' ;1 second define XCODE_STARTUP
define RDCDSYNT_STARTUP define the memory layouts for any diagnostic memory testing: :decoder memory layout: START_P_MEMORY_DCD define END P MEMORY DCD START X MEMORY DCD END X MEMORY DCD START Y MEMORY DCD 120481 define. .40 define 15120 define 128 define define END_Y_MEMORY_DCD 1536' ;20 millisecs for watch dog 120 define WATCH_DOG_TEST_DCD :define the encoder/decoder overload scale factor code a scale facter lower than this value is considered an overload condition define OVERLOAD_SKF define the controls to reframe if an excessive error condition persists. A frequency count of frames out-of-frame or oof's (no sync pattern) ; and a frequency count of checksum bit errors are maintained. : For every bad frame condition the appropriate counter is incremented at a given value and for every good frame the counter is decremented at ; a lower value than it was incremented. A tolerance limit is tested against the counter when an error is sensed to see if it is time to force reframing. By decrementing at an lower rate would allow a counter to reach the reframe ; limit when there is a persistant pattern of alternating or nearly alternating ; good frames and bad frames. good frame decrement value GOOD_DECREMENT '1' error condition frame increment value define define BAD INCREMENT 2' define BAD LIMIT 4' out-of-frame (oof's) tolerance (CRC-16 checksum lit error tolerance 110" define BAD_CRC_LIMIT ;ben 3/8/94 (start): G722 modification for H221 ; Hand shake definition (PBD) ;PB14 input ·#14' define HSFTT ;PB9 input ;PB10 input .#9. define ·CC at. *#10* define C2 ;PB12 input '#12' define ABIT define HSTTF ABIT #13' ;PB13 output : Tx flag definition ;#0 bit of x:flag define TX_FLAG '#0' ; (PB1) M64 or M56 switch #1'

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

define M64

;ben 3/8/94 (end): G722 modification for H221

;ben 3/21/95: decoder Reed Solomon address parameters

RAD ORIGINAL

```
- 28
        define RSReg1 'S8ff8'
                RSReg2 '$8ff9'
        define
                         'S8ffa'
        define RSReg3
                RSReg4
                         SBffb
        define
                         'SBffc'
        define
                RSReg5
                         'saffd'
        define
                RSReg6
                RSReg7
                          '$8ffe'
        define
                         '$8fff'
        define RSReg8
                         'Sfff8'
        define RSIN
                       'Seff8'
        define RSOUT
:define PORT C initializations
   encoder PORT C Assignments
  s = ssi port
   i = input port
   o = output port
  0101 = 5
                         ;select clock for Reed Solomon
 pc0 = eclksel (o)
                       ;phase lock detect (0=not locked, 1=locked)
 pc1 = eld (i)
                        reset Reed Solomon
 pc2 = rstrs (o)
 pc3 = ebclk (si)
                          ;bit clock
                         0000 = 0
 pc4 = elrclk (i)
                        ; input pcm samples left/right clock
                          ;transmit word clock
 pc5 = ewclk (si)
                         ;input samples word clock
 pc6 = eclk (si)
 pc7 = esrdata (si)
                          ;input audio pcm sample data
                         0000 = 0
                         ;output MUSICAM frame data
: pcs = etdata (so)
        define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCC
define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCD
define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR
                                         'movep #>$01e8,x:<<$FFE1'
'movep #>$0004,x:<<$FFE5'
'movep #>$0005,x:<<$FFE3'
   decoder PORT C Assignments
; s = ssi port
  i = input port
 . o = output port
  8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
; s ssis soci
                  -0110 = 6
                         ;phase lock detect (0=not locked, 1=locked)
; pc0 = dld (i)
                        ;select clock for Reed Solomon
;d-to-a reset line (G = mute, 1 = audio)
  pcl = fclksel (o) -
; pc2 = darst (o)
                         ; receive input frame data stream clock .
  pc3 = dclk (si).
                0000 = 0
                        transmit das output audio word clock
  pc4 = dwclk (si)
```



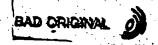
```
pos - direik
                           stransmit dac audio cutput left/right clock
  pc6 = dbclk :sl
                            :decoder bit clock
                        receive input musicam frame data
  pc7 = drdata(si)
                   0000 = 0
                           ;transmit audio data output to dac
  pc8 = dsdata (so)
         define RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCC 'movep #>S0ld8.x:<<SFFE1'
define RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCD 'movep #>S0002.x:<<SFFE5'
define RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR 'movep #>S0006.x:<<SFFE3'
:define PORT B initializations
 encoder PORT B Assignments
;!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a nost port ; That means the following definitions are not applicable.
;;;; 14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0 ;;;; 14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
                   o i i o o o o o
o i i o o o o o
                                            ocii
                                                             ** MUSICAM *
                                0000 0011
          c I
                                                             i o i
                                 . c c o c
                                             ioii
                                                              ** G722 **
                      o iio
;;;;
                                    1100 = c ** MUSICAM **
::::
                                     0100 = 4
::::::
                           : loop back
:::: pb0 = !lb (i)
;;;; pb1 = bitrate (i) : frame bit rate (0=low, 1=high)
;;;; pb2 = coding (o) : type of data input (0=MCSICAM, 1=G722)
;;;; pb3 = samprate (o); PCM sampling rate (0=low, 1=high) ** MUSICAM **
;;;;; pb3 = samprate (i); HSFTT flag for H221 ** G722 **
1111
                                    -1111 = f
                            : encoder MUSICAM led (0=cff, 1=lit)
:::: pb4 = emus (o)
                          ; input pcm overload led (0=off, l=lit alarm
:::: pb5 = eovrld (c)
;;;; pb6 = e24k (o)
                            : encoder phase lock loop led (0=off, 1=lit)
;;;; pb7 = wd2 (a)
                            ; watch dog timer
::::
                                     1001 - 9
                            ; analog-to-digital converter reset (0=normal, 1=reset
:::: pb6 = cal (o)
                            ; CO flag for H221
;;;; pb9 = e0 (i),
;;;; pb10 = e1 (i)
                                                            ** G722 **
                            : C2 flag for H221
:::; pbll; = eral5 (o) : ::must be set to 1
                                                 ** MUSICAM ***
                                     000 = 0
                                     010 = 2 . ** G722 **
                            : ABIT flag for H221
; NOT USED
                                                            ** G722 **
:::: pb12 = e3 (i);
                                                             ** MUSICAM
;;;; pb13 = e2 (1)
                            : HSTTF flag for H221
                                                            ** G722 **
;;;; pbi3 = e2 (o)
                                                            ** MUSICAM
                            : NOT USED
;;;; pb14 = e4 (1)
                            . HSFTT flag for H221
                                                          . ** G722 **
;;;;; pb14 = e4 (i) ; auto status of decoder: 0 gp to low sampling/MUSICAM ;;;;;
 :::::
           for Digicast port B is a host port
         That means the previos definitions are not applicable.
 define port B as a host port
          define XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBC
                                            : 'mover' #>$0001.x:<<$FFE0.
```





- 30

```
set data so that barals (bit 11) is 1
                                       ::!!!Digicastmovep #>$0800.x:<<$FFE4
       define XCCDE_PORT_B_M_PBD
;set bit direction (output = 1 or input = 0)
    .. MUSICAM ..
      define XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR
                                      ::!!!Digicastmovep #>SC9fc.x:<<SFFE2
        G722 **
                                       ';!!!Digicastmovep #>S29fc.x:<<SFFE2'
        define XADPCM_PORT_B_M_PEDDR
   decoder PORT B Assignments
 :::!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
That means the following definitions are not applicable.
::::
                       ·.; .. ?????
 :::: pbC = ind (i)
 ::: pbl = bitrate (o) : determined framing bit rate (0=low, 1=high)
 ;;; pb2 = rcoding (o) ; type of data to decode (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722)
 :;;; pb3 = rsamprate (o); determined sampling rate (0=low, l=high)
                        ; HSFTT flag for H221
 1111
                                1011 = b
 1111
                        ; NO CONNECT
 ;;;; p_04 = N/C (o)
                       , NO CONNECT
 :::: pb5 = N/C (o)
                       ; phase lock loop detect (0=not locked, l=locked)
 ;;;; pp6 = ld (1)"
;;;; pp7 = wd1 (0)
                       ; watch dog timer
 ::::
                                1111 - f
 ;;;;
                       :::: pb8 = !darst (o)
 :::: pb9 = e0 (c.
                        ; C2 flag for H221
 :::: pb10 = e1 (c)
 ;;;; pb11 = decra15 (o) ; boot top (1) or bottom (0) if 512 chip
 ;;;;
                                111 = f
                                        ... MUSICAM ..
 ::::
                                          ** G722 **
                                101 - d
                        ; ABIT flag for H221
; NOT USED
 ::::
                                                           ** G722 **
 :::; pb12 = e3 (o)
                                                           ** MUSICAM
 ;;;; pb13 = e2.(o)
                        ; HSTTF flag for H221
                                                           ** G722 **
 (x); pb13 = e2 (x)
                                                           ** MUSICAM **
                         ; NOT USED
 ;;;; pb14 = e4 (o)
                                                           .** G722 **
                         ; HSFTT flag for H221
                         ; auto status: C NOT framed-encode low sampling/MUSICAM
  ;;;;; pb14 = e4 ((0)
                           : FRAMED
  11,1111
  rdedsynt
  :!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
         That means the previos definitions are not applicable:
   define port B as a nost port
         define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBC 'movep #>SCOCL, x:<<SFFEO'
```



. 31 .

```
eset data so that barals (bit 11) is 1
                                              ';!!!Digicastmovep #>$0800,x:<<$FFE4'
         define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBD
    .. MUSICAM **
         define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR * ; !!!Digicastmovep #>Sffbe.x:<<SFFE2*
         G722 **
         define FRADPCM_PORT_B_M_PBDDR '; !!!Digicastmovep #>Sdfbe.x:<<5FFE2'
define ssi port initialization for encoder and decoder
                                               define XCODE_SSI_M_CRA
define XCODE_SSI_M_CRB
                                              'movep #>$f010,x:<<$FFED'
                                              'movep #>$6000,x:<<$FFEC'
          define .RDECODE_SSI_M_CRA
                                               'movep #>Sf008.x:<<5FFED
         define RDECODE_SSI_M_CRB
 define sci port initialization for encoder and decoder
         define XCODE_SCI_M_SCR 'movep #>$0002.x:<<$FFF0
                                             movep #>$0002,x:<<5FFF0
        define RDECODE_SCI_M_SCR
 :define the setting dsp56002 clock (PLL Control Register)
    BMHz crystal to run a 40 MHz (5 times 8, so code a 4 below)
                                             'movep #>5050004, x: << SFFFD'
          define XCODE_M_PCTL define RDECODE_M_PCTL
                                             movep #>$050004,x:<<$FFFD'
 :ENCODER hardware settings for leds and lines
 ; control the encoder devices:
  tested inputs of:
    host vector 24
          provides hardware and encoding parameters: none yet
    host vector 2A
          psycho table parameter id (0 - 31)
    host vector 20
          psycho table parameter value for is from host vector 28
                          y:<<$FFFF

data type

bit 0 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) swl

data type

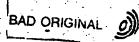
bit 1 (0=high, 1=low) sw2

ng rate

;;bit 2 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) sw3

et data type

;;bit 2 (0=high, 1=low) sw4
   BRAD encode select data type
   LO/HI encode sampling rate
     CODAD decode select data type
MUS/G722 decode sampling rate
                                                      3 (0=high, 1=low) sw4 "
                                               ;;b12
                                                      4 (0=56Kbits, 1=64Kbits) sw5
                                               . bit
   SRAD bit rate
                                                       5 (0=low, l=high) sw6
                                               bit 8 (0=0, 1=1) sw 1 back panel
  ;;; 32/48 nct used
    low bit encoder band width code /
                                              bit 9 (0=0, 1=1) sw 2 back panel
                                           bit 10 (0=0, 1=1) sw 2 back panel
bit 11 (0=0; 1=1) sw 3 back panel
bit 12 (0=0; 1=1) sw 4 back panel
bit 12 (0=0; 1=1) sw 5 back panel
bit 13 (0=0; 1=1) sw 5 back panel
    high bit encoder band width code
   baud rate code low order bit
    baud rate code middle biz
    baud rate code high order bit
                                                bit 13 (0=old, 1=new) sw 6 back panel
    CRC-16 OLD (0) or NEW (1) ISO
   !!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
           That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                             M PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                          bit 1 frame bit rate (0=low, 1=high)
bit 9 CO flag for H221 ** G722 **
    pbi = bitrate (i)
    pb9 = e0, (i)
```



. 32

```
: pb10 = e1 (i:
                         bit 10 C2 flag for H221 ** 5722
                        bit 12 ABIT flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 13 NOT USED ** MUSICAM **
 pr12 • e3 :
 pb13 = e2 (i)
 pb14 = -e4 (i) --
                         bit 14 HSFFT flag for H221 ** G722 **
 set outputs of:
;::!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
       That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                        M PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
 pb2 = coding (o)
                       bit 2 type of data input (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722)
 pb3 = samprate (o)
                       bit 3 PCM sampling rate (0=low, 1=high)
bit 4 MUSICAM encoding led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
 pb4 = emus (o)
 pb5 = eovld (o)
                         bit 5 input pcm overload led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
                        bit 6 encoding at low sampling led (0=off, 1=lit:
 pb6 = epllalm (o).
                         bit 7 watch dog timer
 pb7 = wd2 \cdot (0)
                        bit 8 anal-to-digit converter reset (1=normal, 0=reset:
 pb8 = !cal (0)
 pb11 = era15 (o)
                         bit 11 must be set to 1
                         bit 13 HSTTF flag for H221 ** G722 **
 pb13 = e2 (c)
                         M_PBD (x:<<SFFE5)
                         bit 2 G722 encoding led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
 pc2 = eg722 (o)
 leds across panel:
 !!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
        That means the following definitions are not applicable
      . 1. MUSICAM encoding led:
                                           x:<<SFFE4 bit 4 (amber)
                                         x:<<SFFE5 bit 2 (amber)
         2. G722 encoding led:
 N/A 9 main phase lock loop led:
        10. encoder overload led:
                                           x:<<SFFE4 bit 5 (red)
        11. encoding low sampling led: x:<<SFFE4 bit 6 (amber)
::CAL: control the encoder analog-to-digital converter reset line
        define SET_ADC_RESET
                                                    ':bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                   ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
        define CLR_ADC_RESET
 LD: test the MAIN phase lock loop detect
        define LOCK_COUNT :5' :5 successive locks set the lock led
                                                   "'jset #1.x:<<SFFES
        define TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_CD
define TST_CLR_PHASE_LOCK_CD
define TST_ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_XADPCM
                                                    'jclr #1.x:<<SFFES
'jset #1,x:<<SFFES
        :band-width:
low order bit of band-width limit code
  high order bit of band-width limit code
        codes: 00 = level 0 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
                 01 - level 1 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
                 10 - level 2 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
               11 - level 3 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
        define TST_SET_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD
define TST_SET_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD
                                                   'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
'jclr #0.y:<not_appl</pre>
         define TST_CLR_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD
                                                    jelr
                                                             #I,y:<not_appl
TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_CD macro
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
; encoder host interface watch dog tickle
; see what the host expects for a dog tickle and act accordingly
   if bit M_HFO (host i/f flag 0) of X:M_HSR (host status register) is set set bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register).
        clear bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register).
                 #4,x:<<SFFE9,_watch_dog_00
         jset
                 #4,x:<<$FFE8
        bset
        jmp-
                 <_watch_dog_10
_watch_dog_00
                #4,x:<<$FFE8
        bclr
_watch_dog_10
         endm
INTERRUPT_HOST_CD macro
;wiggle host interrupt !HACK bit 14 of port b
        bset
                 #14,x:<<$FFE4
        nop
        пор
        movep
                 y:word_out,x:<<$FFEB ;output leds for last frame
        nop
        nop
        bclr
                #14,x:<<$FFE4
        endm
INIT_HOST_VECTORS_CD
                          macro
; initialize the encoder host vectors with start-up valid settings
    since value is zero, use 30 sub-bands (6750 Hz)
         move
                 #>$0,x0
         move
                 x0,y:host24_word
                 #>-1,x0
         move
                 x0,y:host2A_word
         move
                 #>S0.x0
         move
                 x0,y:host2C_word
         move
         endm
GET_SWITCHES_CD macro LOOP
  copy switches received under host vector interrupt
    bits 0-4 allow user set audio band width by specifying the upper
    sub-band to be considered for bit allocation.
    the range is from 4 (900 Hz) to 30 (6750 Hz)
         Note: 30 is the default if the value is not within the range
                 y:host24 word,x0
         move x0, y:word_in
```





endm

- 3

```
;BITRATE, low/high: get the selected bit rate
         define TST_SET_LO_BIT_RATE_CD define TST_SET_HI_BIT_RATE_CD
                                                         'jclr #0.y:<not_appl'
                                                      'jclr
                                                                  #0, y: <not_appl
;CODAD,MUS/G722: get the selected type of decoder input data
         define TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD
                                                        'jclr #0.y:<word_in'
::::28.8
        define TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD
define SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD
define SET_G722_DATA_CD
                                                         'jset
                                                                 #0,y:<not_appl
                                                          ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                         '.bclr #0, y: <not_appl:
;!!!28.8
;SDAD, LOW or HIGH: get the selected sampling rate
: choice pairings (A/B) are: 16/24 16/32 16/48 24/32 24/48 32/48
         define TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD_define TST_SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_CD_define SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD_
                                                          'jclr #0, y: <not_appl'
                                                        'jclr
                                                                  #0, y: <not appl
                                                         //jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
/;bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
         define SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
                                                         ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
:!!!28.8
; MONSTERC: test whether mono or stereo framing selected
         define TST_SET_MONO_STEREO_CD
                                                        'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                       'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
         define TST_CLR_MONO_STEREO_CD
; JOINTCE: test for joint stereo framing (if not mono selected above)
                                                        'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
         define TST SET JOINT STEREO CD
                                                                  #0, y: <not_appl'
         define TST_CLR_JOINT_STEREO_CD
;set which type ISO CRC-16 checksum OLD (0) or NEW (1)
         define TST SET NEW ISO CRC CD
                                                         'jclr
                                                                  #0.y:<not_appl'
                                                        'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
         define TST_CLR_NEW_ISO_CRC_CD
;E4: see if decoder is framed or force MUSICAM at LOW sampling rate
                                                         'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
         define TST_SET_DECODER_FRAMED_CD
                                                       'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
         define TST_CLR_DECODER_FRAMED_CD
;BRO,BR1,BR2: get the ancillary data baud rate
         define TST_SET_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD define TST_SET_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD
                                                        'jclr
                                                                  #0, y: <not_appl
                                                         'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
         define TST_SET_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD
                                                        'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                       'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
          define TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD
                                                       'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
; summary alarm relay: alarm relay associated with alarm LED
                                                         ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
         define SET_ALARM_RELAY_CD
                                                         ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
         define CLR_ALARM_RELAY_CD
define TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_CD
```





- 35 -

```
'jclr #0.y:<not_appl
                   define TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_CD
define state for all leds on and off for start-up
                    define OFF_LEDS_CD '$000000' :cff if bits set' define ON_LEDS_CD '$000000' :lit if bits clear'
turn leds off:
                   define OFF MUSICAM LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define OFF G722 LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define OFF LOW SAMPLING LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define OFF OVERLOAD LED CD 'bclr #1,y:<word out
define OFF MONO LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define OFF STEREO LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define OFF JOINT LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
                    turn leds on:
                     define ON MUSICAM LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON G722 LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON LOW SAMPLING LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON OVERLOAD LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON MONO LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON STEREO LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON JOINT LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON PHASE LOCK LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON PHASE LOCK LED CD ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
define ON PHASE LOCK LED XADPCM ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
                     define ON MONO LED CD
define ON STEREO LED CD
define ON JOINT LED CD
define ON PHASE LOCK LED CD
define ON PHASE LOCK LED XADPCM
define ON ALARM LED CD
                                                                                                                    ;bclr
                                                                                                                             ',bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
',bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'bset #2,y:<word_out'</pre>
                      define ON_BITALLOC_LED_CD
define ON_REED_SOL_LED_CD
                                                                                              'movep y:word_out,y:<<SFFFF'
                       define SET_LEDS_CD
   DECODER hardware settings for leds and lines
   control the decoder devices:
                       phase lock loop signal line: M_PBD bit 6
   control the decoder devices:
   y:<<SFFF

y:<<SFFFF

;; BRAD encode select data type
;; bit 0 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) swl

1 (0=high, 1=low) sw2
; bit 1 (0=high, 1=low) sw2
; bit 2 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) swl

bit 3 (0=high, 1=low) swl

bit 4 (0=56Kbits, 1=64Kbits) swl

i; 32/48 not used
;; bit 5 (0=low, 1=high) swl
;; low bit encoder band width code
;; bit 8 (0=0, 1=1) swl back panel
;; high bit encoder band width code
;; bit 9 (0=0, 1=1) swl back panel
;; baud rate code low order bit
bit 10 (0=0, 1=1) swl back panel
; baud rate code middle bit

bit 11 (0=0, 1=1) swl back panel
   : tested inputs of:
```



- 36 -

```
bit 12 (0=0, 1=1 sw 5 back panel
; caud rate code high order bit
;; CRC-16-OLD (1) or NEW (1) ISO (1) (;;bit 13-(0=cid, 1=new, sw 5 back panel
;!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port;
That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                                M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                                   : bit C (1=not loop back, G=loop back,
    !LB loop back
     LD main phase lock loop signal line: bit 6 (1=lock 0=not)
E2 HSTTF flag for H221 ** G722 ** : bit 13
  set outputs of:
  !!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                                M PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                bit 1 determined framing bit rate (0=low, 1=high)
  pbl = bitrate (o):
                                bit 2 type of data to decode (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722)
bit 3 determined sampling rate (0=low, 1=high
  pb2 = coding (o)
                                pb3 = samprate (o)
  pb4 = 32k \cdot to
                                bit 5 sampling rate high led-10 (0=cff, 1=lit bit 7 watch dog timer (0=clear, 1=set)
  pb5 = 48k (o.
  pb7 = wd1 (o)
                                bit 8 digital-to-analog reset (1=normal, 0=reset)
bit 9 CO flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 10 C2 flag for H221 ** G722 **
  pb8 = !darst (o) -
  pb9 = e0 (o)
pb10 = e1 (o)
                                bit 11 boot top (1) or bottom (0) must be 1
bit 12 ABIT flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 13 NOT USED ** MUSICAM **
  pbll = decral5 (o)
  pb12 = e3 (o) "
  pb13 = e2 (o)
                                bit 14 HSFFT flag for H221 ** G722 **
   pb14 = e4 (o)
                                M PBD (x:<<$FFE5)
  pc2 = alrmrly (o) bit 2 alarm relay
  leds across panel:
                                                  y:<<SFFFF bit 0 (amber) ***
   encode 1. MUSICAM data led:
   encode 2. G722 data led:
                                                      y:<<SFFFF bit 1 (amber) **
            3. MUSICAM frames led:
                                                      y:<<SFFFF bit 2 (amber)
            4. G722 input data led:
                                                      y:<<SFFFF bit 3 (amber)
            5. framing alarm led:
6. main phase lock loop led:
                                                    .y:<<$FFFF bit 4 (red)
                                                      y: << SFFFF bit 5
                                                                           :(green
            7. decoder overload led:
                                                      y:<<SFFFF bit 6
                                                                           (red)
                                                      y: << SFFFF bit 7
            8. crs bit error led:
                                                                            (red)
   encode 9. encoder overload led:
                                                      y:<<SFFFF bit 6
                                                                           (red)
   encde 10. main phase lock loop led: y:<<$FFFF bit 5 (green) *** encde 11. low (1) vs hi (0) sampling: y:<<$FFFF bit 0 (amber) ***
12. low (1) vs hi (0) sampling: y:<<$FFFF bit 0 (amber)
  :CAL: control the decoder digital-to-analog converter reset line;
                                                                 bset
           define SET DAC_RESET
                                                                            #2.x:<<SFFE5
           define CLR DAC RESET
                                                                 'bclr
                                                                            #2,x:<<SFFE5'
 :!LB: test the loop back...
                                                               'jclr #0.y:<not_appl
'jclr #0.y:<not_appl
'jclr #0.y:<not_appl
"jclr #0.y:<not_appl</pre>
           define TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCD
define TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_DCD
define TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_FRADPCM
define TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_FRADPCM
                                                               jelr
                                                                            #C.y:<not_app
```



13: test the MAIN phase lock loop detect

. - 37

```
define TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD define TST_CLR_PHASE_LOCK_DCD
                                                                   #0,x:<<SFFE5
                                                          'set
                                                                  #0.x:<<SFFE5
                                                         clr
TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_DCD macro
; encoder host interface watch dog tickle
;see what the host expects for a dog tickle and act accordingly; if bit M_HFO (host i/f flag 0) of X:M_HSR (host status register) is set, set bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register)
   else
         clear bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register).
         jset
                   #4,x:<<SFFE9,_watch_dog_00
                   #4,x:<<$FFE8
                   <_watch_dog_10
         imp
_watch_dog_00
bclr
                   #4.x:<<$FFE8
 _watch_dog_10
         endm-
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD macro
;wiggle host interrupt !HACK bit 14 of port b
                  #14,x:<<$FFE4
         nop
         nop
                  y:word_out,x:<<$FFEB ;output leds for last frame
         movep.
         nop
         nop
bclr
                   #14, x: << SFFE4
         endm
INIT_HOST_VECTORS_DCD
                            macro
; initialize the encoder host vectors with start-up valid settings
                   #>50.x0
                   x0,y:host24_word
         endm
GET_SWITCHES_DCD macro LOOP
; copy switches received under host vector interrupt
                   y:host24_word,x0
         move
                   x0,y:word_in
         move
         endm
;BRAD, low/high: get the selected bit rate
```



- 38 -

```
TST CLR AUTO BIT RATE FRADPCM 'jclr
TST SSET AUTO BIT RATE FRADPCM 'jclr
TST SCLR AUTO BIT RATE FRADPCM 'jclr
TST SET TO BIT RATE DCD 'jclr
TST SET HI BIT RATE DCD 'jclr
TST SET LO BIT RATE FRADPCM 'jclr
                                                              #0,y:<not_app
        define
                                                              #0,y:<not_app
        define
                                                              #0, y : <not_app
        define
                                                            #0,y:<nct_app
        define
                                                              #C:y:<not_app
        define
                                                       jelr #0.y:<not_appl
        define TST_SET_HI_BIT_RATE_FRADPCM
                                                    ';bclr #0.y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0.y:<not_appl'</pre>
       define SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD
define SET_HI_BIT_RATE_DCD
::::28.6
:CODAD,MUS/3722: get the selected type of decoder input data
        'jsclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jsclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                 TST SSET AUTO CODED DATA FRADPOM
TST SCLR AUTO CODED DATA FRADPOM
        define
        define'
       define TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD /jclr
define TST_SET_G722_DATA_DCD /jclr
define TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_FRADPCM /jclr
define TST_SET_G722_DATA_FRADPCM /jclr
                                                            #0.y:<not_appl'
#0,y:<not_appl'
                                                    'jclr #0.y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0.y:<not_appl'
                                                    ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
       define SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD
define SET_G722_DATA_DCD
·!!!28.8
:SDAD, low or nigh: get the selected sampling rate
: chcice pairings (A/B; are: 16/24 16/32 16/48 24/32 24/48 32/48
        define SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
define SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                                                 /;bclr:#0,y:<not_appl'
/;bclr:#0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
:E4: inform the encoder:
         define SET_DECODER_FRAMED_DCD : bclr #0.y:<not_appl
:DSW7: mute the decoder output
         :DSW8,DSW9: test the mono output channel requirements
         'jelr #C, y: <not_appl
                                                    dejclr ... #0. y: <nct_appl'
                                                             #0,y:<not_appl
```



```
to be activated sometime in CDQ1000
            define TST_SET_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD
define TST_CLR_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD
define TST_SET_FADE_UP_DCD
define TST_SET_FADE_DOWN_DCD
define FADE_INCREMENT '1'
define FADE_SCFTEST '40'
define FADE_START_UP '20'
                                                                            ''jclr
                                                                                          #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                      'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                                         jelr
                                                                           'jclr #0.y:<not appl'
'jclr #0.y:<not appl'
';2 Db per frame</pre>
                                                                            ; max of down 80 Db
                                                                          max of start up 40 Db
                                                 . • 2 .
            define FADE FRAMES
                                                                            ; fade every N frames
;LINSELO,LINESEL1: test if line 1 and/or line 2 is selected
            define TST_SET_LINE_1_SELECT_DCD
define TST_SET_LINE_2_SELECT_DCD
define TST_CLR_LINE_1_SELECT_DCD
define TST_CLR_LINE_2_SELECT_DCD
                                                                            'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                                          'jclr
'jset
                                                                                          #0, y: <not_appl
#0, y: <not_appl
                                                                            'jset #0,y:<not_appl
 DIAGNOST (ANCELDIA): test whether diagnostics programming is to be executed.
            ;BRO,BR1,BR2: get the ancillary data baud rate
            define TST_SET_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_SET_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_SET_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD
                                                                             'jclr
                                                                                         #0, y: <not_appl'
                                                                           jclr
                                                                            jclr #0,y:<not_appl
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
                                                                                          #0, y: <nct appl'
                                                                            . jclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                             'jclr
                                                                                         #0, y: <not appl
:BRO.BR1.BR2: get diagnostics code when DIAGNOST (currently ANCELDTA) is set; dip switch interpretations for diagnostic operation
            define TST_SET_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_SET_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD
                                                                                          #0, y: <not_appl
                                                                             ʻjcir
                                                                                          #0,y:<not_appl
            define TST_SET_HIGH_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_CLR_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_CLR_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_CLR_HIGH_DIAG_CODE_DCD
                                                                            'jclr
                                                                                        #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                                      #0, y: <not_appl
#0, y: <not_appl
                                                                            'jelr
                                                                             'jcir
                                                                                          #0, y: <not_appl
summary alarm relay: alarm relay associated with alarm LED
             define SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                                                                             ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                         ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
             define CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
            define TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
define TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
define state for all leds on and off for start-up
         define OFF_LEDS_DCD '$00' define ON_LEDS_DCD '$ff'
                                                                ;off if bits set'; lit if bits clear'
:turn leds off:
            define OFF_FRAME_LED_DCD
define OFF_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD
define OFF_OVERLOAD_LED_DCD
define OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
                                                                   'bclr #1,y:<word_out'
'bclr #2,y:<word_out'</pre>
                                                                          'bclr #3,y:<word_out'
'bset #4,y:<word_out'
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
bclr
        define OFF_REED_SOL_LED_DCD:
                                                                           #5, y: <word_out
         define OFF_LC_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
define OFF_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
                                                                 ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                             ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
          define OFF_MUSICAM_LED_DCD
define OFF_G722_LED_DCD
define OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_FRADPCM
                                                                ';bclr #C,y:<not_appl'
                                                               ';bclr
                                                                          #C, y: <not_appl
                                                              ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM_macro
         bclr
                    #5,x:<Eram_Mem
                                                                ;turn off red led.
          move
                     x:<Eram_Mem,x0
          movep
                     x0,y:<<$FFFF
          endm
OFF_OVERLOAD_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
bclr #6,x:<Eram_Mem ;turn off overload led
movep x:Eram_Mem,y:<<SFFFF
          endm
          define OFF_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                              ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
          define OFF HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
          define OFF HI SAMPLE RATE

define OFF MONG LED DCD

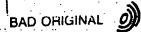
define OFF STEREO LED DCD

define OFF JOINT LED DCD

define OFF ALARM LED DCD
                                                                ';bclr #0;y:<not_appl'
                                                              ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                            /bcir #0, y: <not_appl
/;bcir #0, y: <not_appl</pre>
:turn leds on:
          define ON_FRAME_LED_DCD
                                                             bset
                                                                         #1,y:<word_out'
          define ON_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD
define ON_OVERLOAD_LED_DCD
                                                        'bset #2,y:<word_out'
'bset #3,y:<word_out'
'bclr #4,y:<word_out'
'bset #5,y:<word_out'
          define ON PHASE LOCK LED DCD
          define ON REED SOL LED DCD
          define ON_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
define ON_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
define ON_MUSICAM_LED_DCD
                                                      ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                                ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
          define ON_G722_LED_DCD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_FRADPCM ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
                                                               ;turn on red led
          bset
                     #5,x:<Eram_Mem
          move:
                     x:<Eram_Mem,x0
          movep x0,y:<<$FFFF
          endm
ON_OVERLOAD_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
          bset #6,x:<Eram_Mem
                                                     ;turn on overload led.
                     x:Eram_Mem,y:<<SFFFF
          movep
          endm
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
          define ON_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
define ON_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
                                                               ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                     ON MONO LED DCD
          define
          define ON STEREO LED DCD
define ON JOINT LED DCD
define ON ALARM_LED_DCD
                                                                ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
                                                                           #0,y:<not_appl
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                   'movep y:word_out,y:<<$FFFF'</pre>
          define SET_LEDS_DCD
          define TST_SET_CRC_ERROR_DCD
define TST_CLR_CRC_ERROR_DCD
                                                                 'jclr #0,y:<not appl'
                                                           'jclr #0.y:<not_appl'</pre>
define macros for getting the encoder and decoder external switches
GET_BIT_RATE_CD macro
```

- 41 -

```
: encoder interpret the external switches for the framing bit rate
        move #>RATE_LO,x0
                                        start with lower KBit rate
:!!!28.8: force low bit rate
;!!!
         TST SET_LO_BIT_RATE_CD, grte_a
               #>RATE_HI, x0
                                           ;otherwise, use higher KBit rate
;111
         move
:111
;!!!_grte_a
                                          ;set selected rate
                  x0.x:tstrate
         move
        : endm
GET_FRAME_TYPE_CD macro
 ; micro encoder only handles monc frame type
                  #>MONO,x0
         move'
                  x0,x:tstfrme
         move:
 ;;; determine the NEW or OLD ISO CRC-16 specification
                  #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW, y: <stereo :0=OLD ISO specification :1=NEW ISO specification
                                               ; if not use NEW CRC, done
         TST CLR NEW ISO_CRC_CD, _gtyp_a
  MiniCodec board FORCE new ISO crc
         bset #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW, y: <stered :: l=NEW ISO specification
 :::_gcyp_a
 ; default to old CCS CDQ1000's
                                          ;1=old CCS CDQ2000's
                  #0,x:tstoccs
         bset
         endm
 GET CODE_TYPE_CD macro
 ; encoder interpret the external switches for the type of coded curput; MUSICAM frames or G722
 ;!!!28.8: force MUSICAM
          TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD, _gcde_a
 ;!!!
                                           ;indicate G722 output
                  #0,x:tstcode --
 ;!11
                                           turn off MUSICAM indicator
          bset
          OFF_MUSICAM_LED_CD
 7111
         OFF LOW SAMPLING LED CD
ON G722 LED CD
SET G722 DATA CD
                                            ; turn off low sampling rate indicator
 ;!!!
                                            ;turn on G722 indicator
 7111
                                            ;set line for encoder G722
 1111
                <_gcde_b
 1111
          jmp_
  ;!!!_gcde_a
                                            turn on MUSICAM indicator
          ON MUSICAM_LED_CD
                                          turn off G722 indicator
          OFF G722 LED CD
SET MUSICAM DATA_CD
                                          ; set line for encoder MUSICAM
  ;!!!_gcde_b
         endm
```



- 42 -

```
GET SAMPLE_RATE_CD macro
 ; micro encoder handles low and high sampling rates
:!!!28.8: force low sample rate
        TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD, _gsmp_a
bset #0,x:cstsmpl ;
                                            ; indicate high K sampling rate
:!!!
         OFF_LOW_SAMPLING_LED_CD
                                          turn off low sampling rate indicator
: ! ! ! . .
                                           :set line for high sampling rate:
4:11:
         SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
                <_gsmp_b
-:!!:
;!!!
:!!:_gsmp_a
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD,_gsmp_b
ON_LOW_SAMPLING_LED_CD
                                           : do not turn on if G722
.;!!:
                                         turn on low sampling rate indicator
         SET LO SAMPLE RATE CD
                                           ;set line for low sampling rate
 _gsmp_b
         endm
GET BAND WIDTH CD macro
 ; encoder interpret the external switches for the band-width code
   to set band-width based on frame bit rate and type of framing
         TST_CLR_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD, gbnd_a ; check switch to interpret as 0
 :115
                                           ;set the band width code low bit on
 ;111:
         bset #0,x:tstband
 ;111
 ;!!!_gbnd_a
         TST_CLR_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD, gbnd_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
٠, ١, ١, ١
                                            ;set the band width code high bit on
         bset #1,x:tstband
 ;111
9111
;!!! gbnd_b
     bits 0-4 allow user set audio band width by specifying the upper
 ; sub-band to be considered for bit allocation.
     the range is from 4 (900 Hz) to 30 (6750 Hz)
          Note: 30 is the default if the value is not within the range
                                           get sub-bands for y: <usedsb
                 y:word_in.x0
         move
                                           ;put value in the new i/p
                  x0,x:tstband
          move
                                            ;& put value in the current
                  x0,y:bndwdth
         move
9:111
         endm.
 GET_BAUD_RATE_CD macro
 ; encoder interpret the external switches to get ancillary data baud rate
          TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD._gbaud_a ; check switch to interpret as 0
  ; 111
                                            ;set the baud rate low bit on
                  #0, x: tstbaud
  7111
          bset
 1;111
 ;!!! gbaud a
;!!! TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD, gbaud_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
;!!! TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD, gbaud_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                             ; set the baud rate middle bit on
 ;!!!
                  #1.x:tstbaud
          bset
  ; 1 1.1
  ;!!!_gbaud_b
          TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD._gbaud_c ; check switch to interpret as 0
 J111<sup>-</sup>
                                          ;set the baud rate high bit on
                   #2.x:tstbaud
  :111
          bset
  ;!!!_gbaud_c
```

```
: decoder external switch macros
GET_BIT_RATE_DCD macro
; decoder interpret the external switches for the framing bit rate
; begin with raw code for lower framing bit rate, clear auto select flag.
                #>RATE_LO, x0
     move
::::28.8: force low bit rate
                #AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE, y: <ctlflgs
:113
        bolr.
                #autorate, ro
                                         ;addr of curr bit auto select state
        TOVE
:::: if not auto select switch is set, go by the selected switch setting
       TST_CLR_AUTC_BIT_RATE_DCD._grte_c ; if not auto select.; test other sw
; !!!; if in loop back, set the bit rate to high Kbits
        TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_DCD._grte_a ;if not loop, continue move #>RATE_HI.x0 ;set higher KBits raw code
                                         ;install chosen bit rate
                 <_grte_e
       jmp
;!!!;_grte_a
; : : :
;!!!;see if already in auto select bit rate -
                                       ;if already in auto, skip next 2 stmts
       jset #0,x:(r0),_grte_b
::::set save code as in auto select bit rate and indicate switch changes
                                       : hit 0 - 1 - AUTO SELECT
               * #0,x:(r0)
        bset
                                         ;;indicate a switch change
        bset
               #4,y:<not_appl</pre>
 ;!::_grte_b
:::::set control flag to perform auto select of bit rate.
                 #AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE.y:<ctlflgs
        bset
                 #C, x: autose:
        bset
                 y:frmrate.x0
                                        :: use last rate to start
        move
                 <_grte_e
         jmp
   :: set the rit rate as selected by the switch
 ;:::_grte_c
 ;!!!;see if currently in auto select bit rate
                 #0.x:(r0',_grte_d ;if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
         jelr.
 ::::;clear save code as NOT in auto select bit rate and indicate switch changes
```

:pit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT

findicate a switch change.

#0.x:(r0)

#4,y:<nct_appl ...

bolr

bset

::!!_grte_d

- 44 -

```
.... see if low or high bit rate selected, if 3, keep lower Mrit rate
         TST_SET_LO BIT_RATE_DCD,_grte_e
move  #>RATE_HI,x0 ;otherwise, use higher KB:t rate
 :!!!_grte_e:
                                              set selected rate
                  x0,x:tstrate
         move
GET_FRAME_TYPE_DCD macro
  decoder interpret the external switches for the frame type
          (not applicable)
  however, set the current mono frame output channel parameter
 clear the mono out both channels flag and set the flag if needed
         bset #MONO_OUT_BOTH, y:<ctlflgs
TST_CLR_MONO_ONE_CHANNEL_DCD, _gfrm_a
bclF #MONO_OUT_BOTH, y:<ctlflgs
                                                       ;mono out both channels
                                                      ; mono out one channel.
 _gfrm_a
 ; clear the mono output one channel flag indicating LEFT
; and set the flag to the RIGHT channel if needed
          bclr #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL,y:<ctlflgs
TST_CLR_MONO_LEFT_OR_RIGHT_DCD,_gfrm_b
bset #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL,y:<ctlflgs
                                                        ;mono one channel out LEFT
                                                     ...; mono one channel out RIGHT
 _gtrm_b
        endm
GET_CODE_TYPE_DCD macro-
 ; decoder interpret the external switches for the type of coded input
          MUSICAM frames or G722
 : starts out as MUSICAM (default), clear auto select flag
 ;!!!28.8: force MUSICAM
                   #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE.y:<ctlflgs
          bclr
                #autocode,r0
  !!!; if not auto select switch is set, go by the selected switch setting
        TST_CLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_DCD,_gcde_b
 ;:::;:f in loop back, leave the data type as MUSICAM
          TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCD,_gcde_d ;if in loop, done selection
 ;!!!:see if already in auto select code type
         jset #0,x:(r0.,_gcde_a ;if already in auto. skip next 2 stmts
 ;!!!;set save code as in auto select code type and indicate switch changes
```

. 45 .

```
bset = =0,x:(r0).
                                     , bit C = 1 = AUTO SELECT
 ::::
               #4.y:<mot_appl
                                         :indicate a switch change
 ::::
       , bset
 ;!!!!_gcde_a:
 ;:::;ser control flag to perform auto select of bit rate
       bset
               #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE, y: <c:1flgs
         bse:
                 #3,x:autosei
 ;:::; set to auto select, continue with previous type of coded data
         move
                y:iputcde.x0
         move
                x0.x:tstcode
                                         .:indicate last input type
         jmp
                <<pre>_gcde_d
 :!!!_gcde_b
 ;:::;see if currently in auto select code type
         jclr #0,x:(r0.,_gcde_c
                                       ;if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
 :!!::clear save code as NOT in auto select code type and indicate switch changes
 1111
         belr
                #0,x:(r0)
                                        ;bit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT
 :!!! bset
               #4, y: <not_appl ;indicate a switch change
TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD, _gcde_d
        bset
                 #0,x:tstcode
                                        ;indicate G722 input
 ::::_gcde_d
;:::;;indicate the switch selection to encoder for data type
 211171
 :!!!;: TST_SET_ENCODE_G722_DATA_DCD,_gcde_e ...: if G722, set that for encoder
 ::!:: SET_ENCODE_MUSTCAM_DATA_DCD
                                                :tell encoder MUSICAM
              <_gcde_f
 attt;, jmp⊤
 ;:!!;;
;:!:;; gcde_e
;:!:;; SET_ENCODE_G722_DATA_DCD
                                                ::tell encoder 3722
 :!!!::,_gcde_f
        :endm
 GET_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD macro
 ; decoder interpret the external switches for the sampling rate
 ; if select switch is set, see which type of coded data is being input
 ; begin with the code for low sampling KHz rate, clear auto select flag
                 #0',x0
         move
 ;:::20.8: force low sample rate
;::: bcir #AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE,y:<ctlflgs
 : 111
        move
                 #autosmpl.r0
 #!!!; if not auto select switch is set; go by the selected switch setting
```



- 46 -

```
TST_CLR_AUTO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD, _gsmp_b :if not auto select, test other sw
   faif in loop back, leave the low sampling rate selected
        TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCD, _gsmp_d ; if in loop, done selection
  :::see if already in auto select sampling rate
                                       ;if already in auto, skip next 2 stmts
        jset #0,x:(r0),_gsmp_a
 ::!:: set save code as in auto select sampling rate and indicate switch changes
                                      ;bit 0 = 1 = AUTO SELECT
              #0,x:(T0)
              #4.y:<not_appl
        bset
                                       : ;indicate a switch change
 :::_gsmp_a
 ::::;set control flag to perform auto select of sampling rate
                 #AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE, y: <ctlflgs
        bset
                 #0:x:autosel
                 y:smplrte,x0
                                          :use last sampling rate to start
        move
                 <_gsmp_d
   !; set the sampling rate as selected by the switch
    _gsmp_b
; !!!; see if currently in auto select sampling rate
;!!! jclr #0,x:(r0),_gsmp_c
                                       ; if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
;!!!!;clear save code as NOT in auto select sampling rate and indicate switch cha
               (#0,x:(r0)
        bclr
                                          ;bit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT
        bset
                #4,y:<not_appl
                                          ; indicate a switch change
::::_gsmp_c
:::: TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD,_gsmp_d
                                          ;ctherwise; use high rate
        move
                #>1.x0
;::!_gsmp_d
      move
                x0,x:tstsmpl
;!!!;;;indicate the switch selection to encoder for data sampling rate
 ;:::;; TST_SET_ENCODE_HI_SAMP_RATE_DCD, gsmp_e ;:f high rate, set for encoder ;:::: SET_ENCODE_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD ;:ell encoder low sampling rate
;!!!;; SET_ENCODE_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD_
;:!::;_gsmp_e
        SET_ENCODE_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                                               ; tell encoder high sampling rate
11111
111111
;!!!;;_gsmp_f
GET BAUD_RATE DCD macro
```

: decoder interpret the external switches to get ancillary data baud rate:

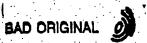
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26) BAD ORIGINAL

```
TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD. gbaud_a ; check switch to interpret as 3
      pset #0, x:tstbaud
                                 Tset the baud rate low pit on
      TST CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_b ; check switch to interpret as (
            #1, x: tstbaud
                                  ;set the baud rate middle bit on
      bset
      ::!_gbaud_c
      endm
GET_METHOD_OFERATION_DCD macro
; decoder get external switches for method of operation: NORMAL vs DIAGNOSTIC
      enda.
GET_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD macro
; decoder get external switches for diagnostic operation: NORMAL vs DIAGNOSTIC
; !!!; if switch set for normal operation, skip rest of this interpretation
      TST_CLR_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD, gdiag_c ; switch set for normal or diagnostics
:!:!; set the diagnostic code bits
       TST_CLR_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD, _gdiag_a ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                  Eset diagnostic code low bit on
      bset #0,x:tstmeth
   ::::_gdiag_c
      endm
VERIFY AUTO SAMPLE macro
:!!!Digicast: NOT APPLICABLE
       endm
;for CDQ2012 start with flag set to decode MPEG-ISO frames:
       E12 0: C = MPEG-ISC
               - old CCS CDQ's
             C = MPEG-ISO at 2400C sampling
1 = old CDQ1000 (MICRO) frames at 24000 sampling
TOC MANY_SYNC_ERRORS_DCD macro
```



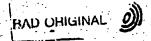
- 48 -

```
how to handle the set of the REFRAME flag after too many successive
   sync pattern failures
     always do old CCS CDQ's
                                                            conly handle old CCS CDQ's cold CCS CDQ frms @ 14.4 K sampl
         bset
                   #0,y:oldccs
         bset
                   #1,y:oldcss
                                                           restart, as old CCS CDQ's
                    <restart
         qm;
         endm-
TOC_MANY_BIT_ERRORS_DCD macro
how to handle the set of the REFRAME flag after too menay successive
   CRC-16 bit errors
      if the oldros bit is not set, switch from MPEG-ISO to old CCS CDC's if old CCS has already been tried, restore MPEG-ISO and reframe
                                                             ; to test oldces flag (bit C)
                   #oldccs.ro
                                                                G = MPEG-ISC
        i nop
                                                             ; : 1 = old CCS
old ccs
try decoding frames from older CCS CDQ's units
                                                             ;set old CCS flag
                    #C,y:cldccs
         bset
; : : :dbg
          DOE
          nop
          nop
          nop
          nop
;!!!dbg
                                                            :reframe: try old CCS
          TMP
                  -- <reframe
          endm
;This code handles the special ancillary data problem when frames have
   too many encoded according to the decoder baud rate and the frames also have the old ISO (CCS) CRC-16 checksum algorithm for protection.
   This condition occurs when trying to determine if the stream of frames is from an old CCS CDQ2000 and are two channel frames at low bit rates or is the stream from a new CCS CDQ with MPEG-ISO frames but are protected
   using the old ISO (CCS) CRC-16 algorithm.
TOO_MANY_DATA_ERRORS_DCD macro
cold CDQ1000 mono frames & 24000 sampling do not apply to this problem
                                                 if old CDQ1000, skip over to continue
                  #1,y:(r1)._tdata_10
         gset
:if too many errors, reframe using the opposite old CCS vs MPEG-ISC with low bit rate two channel frames
                                                  ;if doing old CCS, go switch to ISC ;switch to try old CCS decoding
                    #0.y:(r1)._tdata_00;
          bset #0, y: oldccs
                                                   ;reframe
                     <reframe
         _jmp
 _tdata_00
                                                 switch to try MPEG-ISO decoding
                   #0, y:cldccs
          bolr
                                                 :restart
                    <restart
```



- 49 -

```
tdata_10
        endm
:define ancillary data band rates and max byte counts per frame:
        14400 sampling rate @ 80 msecs
 11128.8
        16000 sampling rate @ 72 msecs
        24000 sampling rate @ 48 msecs
        32000 sampling rate @ 36 msecs
        48000 sampling rate @ 24 msecs
   (baud rate * milliseconds = bits received
    bits received then promoted to next even 8-bits to yeild max bytes)
:M SCCRnnn (see pages 11-22 & 11-31) =
      ((32,000,000 / (64 * nnn )) - 1) (result rounded & converted to hex)
    where 32,000,000 is crystal, nnn = baud rate
                                 . C.
                                       dip switch code for 300 baud
        define BAUD300
                                '$662' ;set clock for 300 baud race
       define M_SCCR300 ...
;!!!28.8
                                 .3.
        define BYTES300_16
                                        :3 bytes (24.0 bits ==> 24 bits)
        define BYTES300_24 define BYTES300_16
                                 131
                                        ;3 bytes (24.0 bits ==> 24 bits);3 bytes (21.6 bits ==> 24 bits)
                                 131
                                 121
        define BYTES300 24
                                         ;2 bytes (14.4 bits ==> 16 bits)
;!!!28.8
        define BYTES300_32
                                 . 2
                                         ;2 bytes (10.8 bits ==> 16 bits)
                              '1'
                                        ;1 byte (7.2 bits ==> 8 bits)
       define BYTES300 48
        define BAUD1200
                                         ;dip switch code for 1200 baud
                                 '$1a0'
       define M_SCCR1200
                                         :set clock for 1200 baud rate
:!!!28.8
                                112"
        define BYTES1200 16
                                         ;11 bytes (96.0 bits ==> 96 bits)
        define BYTES1200_24
                                 212°
                                         ::12 bytes (96.0 bits ==> 96 bits)
                                111
        define BYTES1200_16
                                         ;11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits)
                                . . 8 .
        define BYTES1200 24
                                         ;8 bytes (57.5 bits ==> 64 bits)
;11128.8
                                . 6
                                         ;6 bytes (43.2 bits ==> 48 bits)
        define BYTES1200_32
       define BYTES1200_48
                                         ;4 bytes (28.8 bits ==> 32 bits:
        define BAUD2400
                                         ;dip switch code for 2400 baud
                                 'Scf'
        define M_SCCR2400
                                        set clock for 2400 baud rate
;!!!28.8
        define BYTES2400 16
                                 '24'
                                         ;24 bytes (192.0 bits ==> 192 bits)
        define BYTES2400_24
                                        ;24 bytes (192.0 bits ==> 192 bits);22 bytes (172.8 bits ==> 176 bits)
                                 '24'
                                 1221
        define BYTES2400_16
                                 115
        define BYTES2400 24
                                         ;:15 bytes (115.2 bits ==> 120 bits)
:!!!28.8
                                        ;11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits)
                                 111'
        define BYTES2400_32
                                . 8 ,
                                         :8 bytes (57.6 bits ==> 64 bits).
        define BYTES2400_48
                                         dip switch code for 3600 baud
        define BAUD3600
        define M_SCCR3600
                                 'S8a'
                                         ;set clock for 3600 baud rate
;!!!28.8
                                        :36 bytes (288.0 bits ==> 288 bits
        define BYTES3600_16
                                 . 36 ...
        define BYTE53600 24
                                 1361
                                         ;36 bytes (288.0 bits ==> 288 bits)
        define BYTES3600_16
                                :33 bytes (259.2 bits ==> 264 bits
```



```
- 50 -
                                // '22' ;22 bytes (172.5 bits **> 176 bits
        define BYTES3600_24
. . . : 29 . 8
        define BYTES3600_32 '17'
                                           ;17 bytes (129.6 bits ==> 136 bits!
        define BYTES3600 48
                                11.411.
                                           ::11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits:
                                          dip switch code for 4800 baud set clock for 4800 baud rate
        define BAUD4800
                                   '$68'
        define M_SCCR4800
:::28.8
                                    48'
                                           :48 bytes (384.0 bits ==> 384 bits
        define BYTES4800 16
        define BYTES4800 24 define BYTES4800 16
                                          ;48 bytes (384.0 bits ==> 384 bits 
;44 bytes (345.6 bits ==> 352 bits 
;29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits
                                    1481...
                                   44
                                   29'
        define BYTES4800 24
::::28.5
                                    .22
                                             ;22 bytes (172.8 bits ==> 176 bits)
        define BYTES4800_32
                                   "/15' :: 15 bytes (115.2 bits ==> 120 bits
        define BYTES4800_48
                                           dip switch code for 38400 baud
        define BAUD38400
                                    'Sc' : :set clock for 38400 baud rate
         define M_SCCR38400
;:::28.8
                                             :384 bytes (3072.0 bits ==> 3072 bits
        define BYTES38400_16
                                   '384'
                                            ;384 bytes (3072.0 bits ==> 3072 bits);346 bytes (2764.8 bits ==> 2768 bits)
        define BYTES38400 24
define BYTES38400 16
                                    1384
                                   '346'
                                           ;231 bytes (1843.2 bits ==> 1848 bits:
                                    12311
        define BYTES38400_24
; ! ! ! 28 . 8
                                            ;173 bytes (1382.4 bits ==> 1384 bits)
;116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits)
         define BYTES38400_32
                                    1173"...
        define BYTES38400_48
                                    1116
                                             ;dip switch code for 9600 baud
        define BAUD9600
                                           ;dip switch code 10.
;set clock for 9600 baud rate.
         define M_SCCR9600
                                    '$33'
::::28.8
                                    967
                                             ;96 bytes (768.0 bits ==> 768 bits)
         define BYTES9600_16
                                  . . . 96 .
                                             ;96 bytes (768.0 bits ==> 768 bits;
         define BYTES9600 24
                                             :87 bytes (691.2 bits ==> 696 bits;
                                   .87
         define BYTES9600
         define BYTES9600_24
                                    158:
                                             ;58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits).
;:::28.8
                                           ::: :44 bytes (345.6 bits ==> 352 bits)
                                .44
         define EYTES9600_32
                                            29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits
                                  . 29
       define BYTES9600_48
                                  '7' :dip switch code for 19200 baud
'S19' :set clock for 19200 baud rate
         define BAUD19200
         define M_SCCR19200
::::28.8
                                           ;192 bytes (1536.0 bits ==> 1536 bits)
                                    1192'
        define BYTES19200_16 define BYTES19200_24
                                    192
                                           ;192 bytes (1536.0 bits ==> 1536 bits.
                                   173
                                            :173 bytes (1382.4 bits ==> 1384 bits:
         define BYTES19200_16
                                             :116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits)
                                    1164
         define BYTES19200_24
 ::::28.8
                                             ;87 bytes (691.2 bits ==> 696 bits)
         define BYTES19200_32
                                     .87
         define BYTES19200_48
                                  .58
                                            ;58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits)
define sampling rate table of ISO MUSICAM frame header codes
 SAMPLERATES"
                   macro
 samplng:
                   if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
 ;:::28.8
 ::::28.8
                                           ;old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
                   SAMPLINGRATE 16
         dс
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

d٥

d:

MAXSUBBANDS_CCS

SAMPLE ID BIT HIGH ;old CCS CDC1000 header sampling id bit

;old CCS CDC1000 max sub-bands 1 channel

BAD ORIGINAL

```
- 51 -
                                             old CCS CDC1000 max sub-bands I channel old CCS CDC1000 sampling at 14.4 K
         dc
                  MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
                  SAMPLINGRATE 16
SAMPLE ID BIT HIGH
         d:
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
         фc
                  MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 1 channe
         .dc
                  MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXCRITENDS_16
                                               ;old CCS CD01000 max sub-bands 2 channel
         de
                                              ;number of critical bands at 14.4 K
         дc
                  NMSKFREQS_16
         dċ
                                              ; num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
         dс
                  SAMPLINGRATE
                   SAMPLE ID BIT HIGH
                                             ;old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
         đС
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands i channel
                  MAXSUBBANDS CCS
         dc'
                  MAXSUBBANDS CCS
         dc.
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 2 channel
                  SAMPLINGRATE 16
SAMPLE ID BIT HIGH
                                               ;old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
         dc
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
         đС
                  MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXCRITENDS_16
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands I charnel
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1600 max sub-bands 2 channel
         dc ..
                                              ; number of critical bands at 14.4 K
         dc.
                  NMSKFREQS_16
                                             ::num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K
         de
;:::28.8
;:::28.8
                   endif
define framing bit rate table
EITRATES
                  macro
bitrates
                  if SAMPLE RATE PAIR == SAMPLE 16K AND 24K
:!!!28.8
;!!!28.8
;entry for code 0
                           RATE_LO
                                               :framing bit rate of 28.8 Kbits
                                  ;ISO frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
                  BITRATE_56
BITRATE_56
         dc
         dc.
                  OUTM56_16
OUTB56_16
                                     ;num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
         dc .
                                     ; num bits 28.8 Kbit frame 6 14.4 K sample
         dС
                  BITRATE 56
BITRATE 56
                                    ;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits ;ISC frame header code for 28.6 Kbits
         de :
         dc:
                  OUTM56_16
OUTB56_16
                                     ;num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame & 14.4 K sample
                                     ;num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
                  1 RATE_HI
BITRATE_64
                                               framing bit rate of 28.8 Kbits
entry for code 1
                                     :ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
         dс
                                     ;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits ;num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame $ 14.4 K sample
         dc .
                   BITRATE_64
         dc.
                   OUTM64_16
                                     num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
         dc
                   OUTB64_16
                   BITRATE 64
                                     ;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
         áċ
                   BITRATE 64
                                    :ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
         de
                  OUTM64 16
OUTB64 16
                                     :num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame & 14.4 K sample
         de
                                     :num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
         .gc
;!::28.8
;!!!28.8
                   endif
         endm -
define bit allocation bandwidth tables
                macro
BANDWIDTHS
bndwtbl ...
               if SAMPLE RATE_PAIR==SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!!!28.8
```



```
- 52 -
```

```
::28.9
  KBit rates low/high & 14400 sampling
         dс
                 USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 ;
                                           rate low code 00: mone band-width
         d::
                  LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_01_16
         dc
                                                            mono band-width
         dc
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
         de
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16
                                                            mone band-width
        de
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16
        dc
                                                           mono band-width
         dc
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_CO_16 ;
                                          rate high code 01: mono band-width
         åс
                  LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_C:_:5
         i:
                                                           mono band-width
         ác
                  LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16
         ác
                                                           mono band-width
         dc
                  IMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16
        d:
                                                           mono band-width
        de .
                 LIMITSUBBANDS.
                                                   subbands requiring : allocation
  KBit rates low/high @ 14400 sampling
                 USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 ;
        de
                                          rate low code 00: mono band-width
        dc
                 Limitsubbands
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_01_16
        dс
                                                           mono band-width
        d:
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16
        dc.
                                                          :mono band-width
        ĠС
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                   subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 ;
        dc
                                                           mono band-width
        dс
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
        àс
                 USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 ;
                                          rate high code 01: mono band-width
        dc:
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_01_16
        ic
                                                           mono band-widih
        de
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16
        40
                                                           mono band-width
        ac
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16
        de
                                                           mone band-width
        ic
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
;!::28.8
                endif · · · · · ·
;:::28.8
define antiliary data band rate table of clock values and byte counts
BAUDCLK
baudelk
;:::28.6
                if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
::::28.8
        de
               M SCCR300
                                         ;set clock for 300 data band rate
                BYTES300_16 | BYTES300_16 |
        ác.
                                          ;tol chèck of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
        dc
                                         :tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
       dc
               MSCCR1200
                                         set clock for 1200 data baud rate
        dc'
                BYTES1200_16
                                        tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
       de.
                BYTES1200 16
        de.
                M_SCCR2400
                                         set clock for 2400 data baud rate
       de
                BYTES2400_16
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

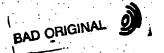
BAD ORIGINAL

stol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K

```
- 53 -
                                           ;tor smeck of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
        ac
                 BYTES2400_16
                M_SCCR360T
BYTES360C_16
                                           set clock for 3600 data band rate
        d:
                                             :tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
        dс
                                           ;tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
        de
                 BYTES3600_16
                                           set clock for 4800 data baud rate
                 M SCCR4800
        dc
                 BYTES4800_16 --
                                            ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
        dc
                                            :tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
                 BYTES4800 16 ...
M_SCCR38400 ...
        đċ
                                            ;set clock for 38400 data baud rate
        dc
                 BYTES38400_16
                                             tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
        dc.
                                          ; tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
                 BYTES38400_16
        dc
                                           ;set clock for 9600 data baud rate
                 M SCCR9600
        đc
                                             ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
                 BYTES9600_16:
BYTES9600_16:
        dc
                                             ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
        do
                                           ;set clock for 19200 data baud rate
                  M_SCCR19200
        d:
                 BYTE519200_16
BYTE519200_16
                                             ;tcl check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
        do
                                             ;tcl check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
        do
;!!!28.8
; 11128.8
                  endif
        endn.
define MICRO decoder Auto Select MUSICAM frame sizes to determine if: input data is MUSICAM frames vs G722 data
        what is the framing bit rate and sampling rate.
AUTOFRAME
                 macro
autotbl
                  if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR==SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!!!28.8
;!!!28.8
                                             796 words in 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 KHz
796 words in 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 KHz
                  OUTM56_16
                 OUTM64_16
OUTM56_16
         đС
                                             ,96 words in 28.8 Kbit frame 2 14.4 KHz
         de
                                             :96 words in 28.9 Kbit frame @ 14.4 KHz
                  OUTM64_16
         de
;!!!28.8
                  endif
;!!:28.8
         endm
: end of box_ctl.asm
         list
```

```
op:
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\dcframe.asm: u_psych parameter for findrms vs checksub
        title 'PCM data thru XPSYCHO and XCODE'
 multiple mono channels
 This routine receives a buffer of PCM data and builds a stand alone
        single channel mono frame for multiple mono channel devices
 on entry
        ro = address of the input PCM buffer ri = address of the coded frame buffer
 on exit
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
        yo - destroyed
        y1 = destroyed
r3 = destroyed
        ri = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
         include 'def.asm'
        section highmisc xdef ntonals
         xdef
                 nmasker
                  xhe:
         org
stdcframe_xhe
                                            ; number of tonals in tonal structure
ntonals ds
                                            number of maskers in masker structure
nmasker ds
enddoframe_xhe
         endsec
         section ytables
                  rngtbl
         xdef
                  yhe:
         org
 stdoframe_ytbl
                                   :table for searching for tonals
 rngtbl
                  2.3,6,6,12,12,12,12
 enddoframe_ytbl
                  phe:
          org
 doframe
```

;:::dbg



. 55 .

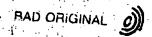
```
:!:! debug if using stored frames buffer
                 < xcode
        ;mp
                 <_polya_
        jmp
;!!!dbg
            Start XPSYCHO
 Now get the position to read the fft data from this buffer is offset from the polyphase filter to account for the
 delay through the filter.
                 #PCMSIZE-1,m0 :
        move '
                                            set to a mod buffer
                 y:<polyst.r0
                                           get input pcm buffer address
        move
                 #(256-64),53
                                            ;back up to position fft
        move
                                           get hanning output buffer address
                 #hbuf,rl
        move
        move
                 (re)-ne
                                            apply a hanning window restore ro to linear buffer
                 <hanning
        jsr
                 y:<linear.mo
        move
                  <fft:
                                            ;fft, the data
                                           real part of fft
                 #fftbuf,r0
        move
                 #fftbuf,r4
                                            ; imaginary part of fft
        move
        move
                 #power;rl=
                                            :power array
                                            ; compute power of fft data
                  logpow
        jsr
                 #power,r0 '
                                            ;power array
        move
                                            ;maximum in each sub-band (slb)
                 #SBMaxDb.rl
        move
                                            ;find max power in a sub-band
                 <findmaxi :
        jsr
                 *power,rl
                                            ; power array
        move
                 #Tonals.r2
                                            ; tonal array
        move
                 #rngtbl,r4
                                            ;range table for tonal search
        jsr
                                            :find tonals
                  <findtona .
                                            :save number of tonals
                 r3,x:ntonals
        nove
        move
                  #power, rl
                                           ;power array
                  #Tonals,r2
                                           .: tonal array.
        move
                                            ;range table for tonal search
        move
                  #rngtbl,r4
                                            ;zero power around tonals
                  <zeropowe
        jsr
                                            ;power array
;address of the noise array
;find the noise
                 *power,rl
        move
                 #NoisePwr, r2
        move
                  <findnois
        jsr ;
                                             ; address of the masker structure
                  #Maskers.r3
        move.
                 #NoisePwr. T2
                                            ;address of the noise array
        move
                                            ; address of the Tonals structure
        move
                  #Tonals.ri
                                            ;# of tonals in Tonals structure
         move
                  x:ntonals,xC
                                            ;merge the maskers ;save # of maskers
        jsr
                  <mergemas
                 b,x:nmasker
         move -
                                             get address of the Masker structure
                 #Maskers,r0
        move
                 x:nmasker, b
                                             number of maskers in masker structure
         move
                  <finddbma
                                             :find the dr value of maskers
         jsř
```



```
- 56 -
                                           get address of the Masker structure
                 #Maskers.rC
        move.
        asr
                 clo
                                           :prune close maskers
                #Maskers,r0
                                           get address of the Masker structure
        MOVE
                                           number of maskers in masker structure
        move
                 x:nmasker,b
        jsr
                 runequi
                                           :prune quiet maskers
                                           ;get address of the Masker structure
        move
                 #Maskers, r0
                 x:nmasker.b
                                           ; number of maskers in masker structure
        move.
        Jsr
                 runemas
                                           :prune masked maskers
                                          ; address of the Tonals structure
        move
                 #Tonals,r0
                                          ;# cf tonals in Tonals structure
        move.
                 x:ntonals,x0
                 #Alisng,rl .
                                           destination buffer address
        move
                 cfindal:s
        IST
                                          ;:find alising components
        move:
                 b,x:nalias
        move.
                 *Maskers, r4
                                           ;get address of the Masker structure
                                          ;address of global masking threshold ;calculate global masking threshold
        move
                 #GlbMsk.rl
                <OCalcGlc
        151
_pclya_
; polyphase filter the input data
                y:<polyst.r0
#PCMSIZE-1.m0
                                          get polyana start address:
        move
        move
                                           :set as a mod buffer
                 #PlAnal,r5
        move
                                           ;set start of the sub-band output buffer
        SI
                 <polyanal
                                           ;poly analyze the data
                y:<linear,m0:
                                           restore to linear ctl
        move
 develop the scale factors
:initialize the table of scale factors to minimum amplitude (63 ==> 0 ampl
        move
                 #SBndSKF, r0
                                          ;addr of sub-band scale factors
        move
                 #63,n4
                #NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP._init_00
n4.x:(r0)+ ;get_value to store shared memory
        do
        move
_imit_00
                                           ;addr of poly analyzed data
;addr of sub-band scale factors
        move
                 #PlAnal.r0
                 #SBndSKF, r1
        move
                                          .; find scale factors
               < <findskf</pre>
        isr
; develop the SBits for scale factors
        move
                 #SBndSKF, r0
                                          i;addr of sub-band scale factors
                                         : addr of sub-band sbits
        move
                 #SBits,rl
        jsr
                 <pickskf</pre>
                                           ;pick the best scale factors
_xcode_
          Start XCODE
```

- 57

```
determine which method to use to determine the sub-band maximum values
                                    y:u_psych,a
#.5,x1
                move.
                                                                                            :get use findrms.asm rtm parameter
                                                                                            :if less than .5, use checksub.asm rtn ;see if parameter less than .5
                  move.
                  CMP
                                    xl,a
                                 <_do_checksub
                                                                                           ;if less, use checksub.asm rtn
                jlt
; use RMS for maximum level for the sub-band
                  move
                                    #PlAnal.rc
                                                                                           ;addr of poly analyzed data
                                  #SBMaxDb,rl
                                                                                           addr of sub-band max
                  move
                  jsr.
                                   <findrms
                                                                                            ;find max in a subband
                                     <_set_min_mask
                                                                                           :go to set minimum masking level
 _do_checksub
 :set correct maximum level for the channel
                 move #SBndSKF,r0
                                                                                          addr of sub-band scale factors
                                                                                       ;addr of sub-band max
                  move #SBMaxDb,r1
                                    <checksub
                  ist
                                                                                        : :find max in a subband
_set_min_mask :
:set minimum masking level in each sub-band
                  move
                                    #GlbMsk.r0
                                                                                            ; channel global masking threshold
                                    #MinMskDb,rl
                                                                                         minimum masking per subband (slb)
                  move
                                    <findminm
                  isr
                                                                                        : :find min masking
;set minimum masking level in each sub-band: left channel then right channel
                 move
                                    x:nalias.a
                                                                                            ;number of aliaser's
                                  #Alisng.r0
                  move
                                                                                            ;aliasing structure
                 move
                                    #SBMaxDb,rl
                                                                                            :max in each sub-band (slb)
                                <findmaxs
                                                                                         find the maximum signal
 set number of fixed bits required, and the number of available bits for audio
                  jsr <br/>
<b
                  move
                                    x0, y: fixbits
                                                                                           ; save fixed bit count
                                    x1, y: audbits
                                                                                           ; save bit count available for alloc
 ;allocate the bits in the frame by subband
                 move
                                    #SB:ts,r0
                                                                                            ;scale factors
                                    #MinMskDb,rl
                  move
                                                                                            :minimum masking per sub-band (slb)
                                    #SBMaxDb, r2
                 move
                                                                                         ... maximum in each sub-band (slb)
                                    #SBPos, r4
                                                                                         ... sub-band position
                 move
                                                                                        sub-band indicies
                                    #SBIndx,r5
                  move
                                    <br/>bitalloc
                                                                                        allocate the bits
                 isr
code the channel audio frame
                                    <codeframe
                  jsr
                  TIS
```



- 58 -(c. 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. :\RMICRC\getbal.asm title 'Get bit allocations' ; This routine is used to get the bit allocations of each of the sub-bands. It is from the ISO standard. sub-band 0 - 10 use 4 bits (11 * 4 = 44 bits) sub-band 11 - 22 use 3 bits (12 * 3 = 36 bits) sub-band 23 - 26 use 2 bits (4 * 2 = 8 bits) (total = 88 bits) on entry r0 = address of bit allocation array for both left and right channels re - current offset in the input array n6 = base address of the input array y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate y:st = shift count of current input word y:frmtype = full stereo, joint stereo or mono y:sibound = joint stereo sub-band intensity bound x:crcbits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine (bit allocation bits are accumulated) on exit r6 = updated y:sc = updated a = destroyed b = destroyed x0 = destroyed x1 - destroyed yC = destroyed yl. = destroyed ro = destroyed rl = destroyed r2 = destroyed r4 - destroyed n4 - destroyed include 'def.asm' : !: ! DGCST : section highmisc xdef maskrbl xdef tbl org yhe: ::stgetbal_yhe ::masktbl ;place holder in mask table -5000000 dc ;mask table for 1 bit getvalue đс ~S000001

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26) BAD ORIGINAL (

mask table for 2 bit getvalue

;mask table for 3 bit getvalue

;mask table for 4 bit getvalue

\$000003

500000f

5000007

·d:

·dc

```
- 59 -
                $500011
                                          :mask table for 5 bit getvalue
        dc
                                         mask table for 6 bit getvalue
                 SC0003f
        de
::
                                          ;mask table for 7 bit getvalue
        dc
               - SGC007f
::
        ac.
                50000ff.
                                          ;mask table for 8 bit getvalue.
::
                                          ;mask table for 9 bit getvalue
                $0001ff
        фc
                                          mask table for 10 bit getvalue
                 $0003ff
        дc
;;
        фc
                 $0007ff.
                                          ;mask table for 11 bit getvalue
::
                 sooofff
                                          ;mask table for 12 bit getvalue
        de
                                          ;mask table for 13 bit getvalue
                 S001fff
        dc
                                          ;mask table for 14 bit getvalue
        đс
                 S003fff
                 S007fff
                                          ;mask table for 15 bit getvalue
        đС
                 sooffff
                                          ;mask table for 16 bit getvalue
        dс
;;;define data size table for the getvalue routine to extract data
;;tbl
                                                           0, place holder
                 5000000
                                                   :bits =
        dc -
:: :
                                                   ;shift left 01 bits
        dc
                 $000001
                                                   ;shift left 02 bits
                 5000002
        dc.
                                                   ; shift left 03 bits
                 5000004
        dc
                                                   ;shift left 04 bits
         dc
                 $000008
                                                   ;shift left 05 bits
        dc
                 $00001C
                                                   ;shift left 06
                                                                  bits
         de
                 5000020
                                                   shift left 07
         đс
                 S00004C
                                                   ; shift left '08 bits
        dc
                 $000080
                                                   shift left 09 bits
         dc
                .5000100
                                                   ;shift left 10 bits
                 5000200
        d:
                                                  ;shift left 11 bits
        de
                 $000400
                                                   ;shift left 12 bits
                 $000800
        de
                 5001000
                                                   ;shift left 13 bits
         de
                                                   ; shift left 14 bits
                 $002000
         dc
                                                   ; shift left 15 bits
         dc
                 $004000
                                                 ;shift left 16 bits
                 $008000
         đc
; ; endgetbal_yhe
        endsec
         section highmisc
         xdef
                 skftbl
                 skftbl
         xdef
                 skftbl 2
         xdef
         xdef
                 skftbl_3.
                 xhe:
         org
stgetbal_xhe
 ;address of BAL's bit table as per Allowed table selected
 skftbl ds
 ;These tables is the number of bits used by the scale factor in each sub-band
 ; High sampling rates with higher bit rate framing
```

;sub-band 0

; sub-band 3

:sub-band

; sub-band

skftbl_1

đС

đс

dc.

dc

```
:.sub-band
         đe
                                   ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
                                    :sub-band
         dc
         dc
                                    :sub-band
         dс
                                   ; sub-band
         đс
                                    ; sub-band 10
         d:
                                    ;sub-band 11
         dc
                                   ;sub-band 12
                                    ;sub-band 13
         ác
                                   ::sub-band
         дc
         dс
                                   :sub-band 15
                                    ; sub-band 16
         đơ
         dc
                                    :sub-band
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 18
                                   ;sub-band 19
         dc
                                   ;sub-band 20
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 21
         dc
         đс
                                    sub-band 22
                                   ;sub-band 23
         de
                                    ;sub-band 24
         dс
         đ¢
                                    ;sub-band 25
                                   ; sub-band 26
         dc
;end table 3-B.2a
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 27
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 28
                                    ;sub-band 29
         dc:
end table 3-B.2b
         đС
                                   ; sub-band 30
                                    ;sub-band 31
         dc
; High sampling rates with lower bit rate framing
skftbl_2
         đc
                                    ; sub-band 0
                                    ; sub-band 1
         de'
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         đс
                                    ; sub-band
         q:
                                    ;sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
;end table 3-B.2c
                                    ;sub-band 8
         dc.
                                    ; sub-band 9
         dс
                                   ; sub-band 10
         dc.
                                    ; sub-band 11
         đс
 end table 3-B.2d
                                    ;sub-band 12
         dс
                                   ;sub-band 13
         dc
                                   ;sub-band 14
         фc
                                    ; sub-band 15
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 16
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 17
         de
                                    ;sub-band 18
         dc
                                  sub-band 19
         đс
                                    :sub-band 20
         dс
```

```
-61-
        غد
                                  :sub-pand
        de
                                 :sub-band 22
        dС
                                  : sub-band
        dc .
                                  ;sub-band 24
        dc
                                  ; sub-band
                                  ; sub-band
        dc
        dc
                                  ;sub-band 27
        dc
                                  :sub-band
        dc
                                 ;sub-band 29
        dc
                                  :sub-band
                                  :sub-band 31
        dc
; Low sampling rates
skftbl_3
                                  ;sub-band 0
                                  ; sub-band
        dc.
                                  :sub-band
       ..ਰੇਵ
                                  :sub-band 3
        de
        ċс
                                  ; sub-band 4
        de
                                  :sub-band
        dс
                                  ;sub-band
                                  ; sub-band
        dc
                                 ; sub-band 8
        āc
                 3
        dс
                 3
                                  ;sub-band 9
        đс
                 3
                                 w:sub-band 10
                                  ;sub-band 11
        dc
                                  ;sub-pand 12
        dc
        dc
                                  sub-band 13
        ф¢
                                  ;sub-band
        dc
                                  ; sub-band 15
        dc
                                  ; sub-band
        dc
                                 :sub-band 17
        ತೆರ
                                  ;sub-band 18
                                  :sub-band 19
        de
        dc
                                  ;sub-band 20
        غد
                                  ; sub-band
        İc
                                  ; sub-band
        dс
                                  :sub-band 23
                                  ;sub-band 24
        dс
                                  ;sub-band 25
        dc
                                  :sub-band 26
        dc
                                  ; sub-band 27
        đС
        de:
                                  sub-band
                                            28
                                  ;sub-band 29
        dc
;end table 3-B.1
                                  ; sub-band 30
        de
                                 :sub-band 31
        qc.
endgetbal_xhe
       endsec
      . org
                 phe:
:initialize:
   a. ri with start of subband allocation table of bits in frame per sub-band
   b. no offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL #

```
right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS: - 1
      r3 set with joint stereo sub-band boundary for stereo intensity: 4 (4-31), 8 (8-31), 12 (12-31) or 16 (16-31)
getbal
                  x:skftbl,Il
         move.
                   #masktbl.r2
         move
                                              :offset for right channel
                 #NUMSUBBANDS.no
         πove
                  y:<sibound,r3 ;decr stereo intens sub-band ctr
         move.
                                             get CRC-16 bit counter
                 x:crcbits,r5
:loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable) ;bit allocation index values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
; a. for current sub-band get the number of bits for allocation index value
    and increment address of the next sub-band bit count
  b. get the bit allocation for the left channel always
  c. b register isolate the type of frame: full stereo, joint stereo or mono
  d. yo holds the mono frame type code for testing
  e. yl holds the joint stereo frame type code for testing
     see if the frame type is joint stereo and just in case, move the current stereo intensity sub-band boundary counter value for testing
   g. if not joint stereo, see if this is a mono frame type
      if it is joint stereo:

1 test if the boundary counter has reached zero, and just in case it has,
restore the left channel bit allocation value to the al register
      2. if the counter is zero, go to copy left channel into the right channel
      3. if not, go to extract the full stereo right channel allocation value
                   y:<maxsubs,_getb_40
                                                         get # of bits to read.
                   x: (r1)+.n4
          move
                                                         get hi order bit mask index
                   n4.n2.
         move
                                                         to accumulate CRC-16 bits
                   n4,n5
          move
                                                          ;get a left chan bit allocation
                    cgetvalue
          isr
                                                          ;mask for high order one's
                   y: (r2+n2),x1
          move
                                                          ;accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
          move
                   (r5)+n5
                                                         ; mask off high order one's
                            y:<frmtype,b
                   xi,a
          and
                                                          : & set for frame type compare
                                                         ;set left channel
                    a1,x:(r0)
          move
                                                          ;ck for no right channel
          move
                   #>MONO, yo
                   #>JOINT_STEREO, y1
                                                          ;ck for intensity sub-band
                                                       ; check for stereo intensity
          move
                   yl,b
                             _r3,a
          CITID
                                                          ; if not, see if mono
                    <_getb_10
          פתר
                                                        reached bound, restore left val
                             x: (r0),al
          TST'
                                                          ;yes, left val to right val
                    <_getb_30 (r3) -
          jeq
                                                          :no, decr intens sub-band cntr ; and retreive right chan value
          move
                    <_getb_20
          jmp.
 test for a mono type of frame and just in case it is, set al to zero:

for insertion into the right channel for consistency
 if it is mone, go to move the right channel value ; otherwise, fall through to full stereo
  _getb_10
                                                          ;if mono, insert 0 for right
                  y0,b #0,a1
           CMD
                    <_getb_30
  full sterec, extract the right channel bit allocation value
  _getb_20
                                                          ;get a right chan bit allocation
                    <getvalue
           jsr
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



;mask for high order one's y: (r2+n2),xl :accum bits for CRC-15 rtm (r5) +n5. move ;mask off high order one's and x1,a insert the right channel value (n0 offset) increment for the next sub-band _getb_30 move al,x:(r0+n0) ;incr for next sub-band '(r0)+ move. _getb_40 ; Fill the unused sub-bands with 0 bit allocation This allows getdata to process these sub-bands normally and insert 0 data in them. #>NUMSUBBANDS, b a clr current MAXSUBBANDS y:<maxsubs,x0 move ; equals unused sub-bands x0,b sub b._getb_50 do right channel a, x: (r0+n0) move :left chan & incr for next a,x:(r0)+ move ;store updated CRC-16 bit counter _getb_50 r5,x:crcbits move.

rts

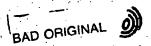
- 64 -

```
opt fc.cex.mex
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\getdata.asm: moves to high P-Memory
      title 'Get the Data'
 This routine sets the data in the output buffer
 on entry
       r3 = address of left & right channel SubBandIndex array (x memory)
       r2 = address of left & right channel SubBandSKFs array (x memory)
       r1 = addr of buffer for a set of left and right channel recovered data:
(192 samples: one group of 3 samples, 32 subbands, 2 channels)
       y:<maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
        y:AllwAdd = address of the proper Allowed table at sample/bit rates
        y:frmtype = whether full stereo, joint stereo or mon frame
       y:sibound = if joint stereo, sub-band boundary for stereo intensity
   shared memory for rsynth
 on exit
        a = destroyed
       b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
       x1 = destroyed
       y0 = destroyed
       yl = destroyed
        ro = destroyed
        r1 = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
       r3 = destroyed
       r4 =
             destroyed
        r5
           = destroyed
       n0 = destroyed
             destroyed
        nl =
        n2
           = destroyed
        n3 = destroyed
        n4
             destroyed
        n5 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        include '..\rmicro\getvalue.mac'
        section highmisc
        xdef
                NBits
                 CC
        xdef
                DD
        xdef
        xdef
                packmax
        xdef
                 packrpl
        org.
stgetdata_xhe
NBits
                                                   ;position = 0, place holder
        đ¢
                                                    ;position =
        dc
                                                    ;position =
        dc
                                                    ; position = .3;
        dc
                                                    :position = 4
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

```
- 65 -
                                                    :position =
                                                    :position -
        dc
        dc
                                                    ;position =
        dc
                                                     position =
        дc
                                                    position =
                                                    :position = 10
        đс
                                                    ;position = 11
        dc
                                                    :position = 12
        đс
                                                    ;position = 13
                                                    ;position =
        dc
                 13
                                                    ;position = 15
        dc
                 14
                                                    position = 16
        dc
                 15
                                                    :position = 17
        dc
                                   position 0, place holder
        dc.
                                   ; 4.0/(3.0*2.0) position 1
                 $555555
                                   : 8.0/(5.0*2.0) position 2 */
        dc
                 $66666
                 5492492
                                     8.0/(7.0+2.0) position 3 */
        dc
                                     16.0/(9.0*2.0) position 4 */
16.0/(15.0*2.0) position 5 */
                 S71C71C
        dc
        dc
                 5444444
                                     32.0/(31.0*2.0) position 6 */
                 $421084
                                     64.0/(63.0*2.0) position 7.*/
        dc
                 $410410
                                     128.0/(127.0*2.0) position 8
        dc
                 5408102
                                     256.0/(255.0*2.0) position 9 */
512.0/(511.0*2.0) position 10 */
        dc
                 5404040
        dc
                 $402010
                 $401004
                                     1024.0/{1023.0+2.0} position 11
        dc
                                     2048.0/(2047.0+2.0) position 12 */
                 $400801
        dc
                                     4096.0/(4095.0*2.0) position 13 */
        dc
                 $400400
                                     8192.0/(8191.0*2.0) position 14 */
        ďc.
                 $400200
                                     16384.0/(16383.0*2.0) position 15 **
                 $400100
        dc.
                                     32768.0/(32767.0*2.0) position 16.*/
                 5400080
        dc
                                    65536.0/(65535.0*2.0) position 17 */
                 $400040
        dc
DD'
                 $000000
                                     position 0, place holder
        de
                                     position 1, .5000000-1.0 */
                 SC00000
        đс
                                     position 2, .5000000-1.0
                 SC00000
         dc
                                     position 3, .2500000-1.0
                 Sa00000
        dc
                 SC00000
                                     position 4, .5000000-1.0 */
        dc
                 S900000 ..
                                     position 5,
                                                  .1250000-1.0
        dc
                                     position 6, .0625000-1.0 */
                 $880000
        dc
                                                  .0312500-1.0
                                     position 7;
         dc
                 $840000
                                     position 8, .0015625-1.0
         dc
                 $820000
                                                 .0007812-1.0 */
                  $810000
                                     position 9,
         đс
                                     position 10, .0003906-1.0 *,
         de
                 S808000
                                     position 11, .0001953-1.0 */
         dc
                 $804000
                                                   .0000976-1.0
                                     position 12,
         dc
                  $802000
                                     position 13, .0000488-1.0 */
                  5801000
         dc.
                                     position 14, .0000244-1.0
                 5800800
         dc
                                     position 15, .0000122-1.0 */
         dc
                 $800400
                                     position 16. .0000061-1.0 */
                  S800200
         qc.
                                     position 17. .0000030-1.0 */
                  $800100
; check for bit errors in packed positions: 1, 2,
                                                     3 and 4
                                      . CCS COMPRESSED
                    STANDARD ISO
                                        max . replacement
                  max replacement
                                        value
                                                 value
                 value
                          value
                                        14
                             13 5
                   26
                                         62
                                                   31
                  124.
```



```
- 66 -
                                       438
                                                 219
                          364
                 728
packmax dc
packrpl dc ...
endgetdata_xhe
        endsec
        section lowmisc
        xdef av
        xdef
                 bv
        xdef
                 cv .
                 bandent
        xdef
        xdef
                 block
        xdef
                 svereg
                 dvalue, cvalue
        xdef
       org
                 yli:
stgetdata_yli
                                           ;A value after uppacking
        ds .
                                           ;B value after uppacking
bv
        ds.
                                            ;C value after uppacking ;incr sub-band for stereo intensity
CV
        ds.
bandent ds
                                           ;block no 0:0-3, 1:4-7, 2:8-11
block ds
svereq ds
                                           ;save a register valué
                                           ; hold current DValue
dvalue
        ds.:
                                            ;hold current CValue
cvalue ds
endgetdata_yli
        endsec
         section highmisc
                 ivdata
         xdef
                 ASMDadd
         xdef
        xdef
                 SKFaddr
                  INXaddr
        xdef
                 AllwAdd.
         xdef
                Allow
        xdef
                  getdataN4Save
         xdef
         xdef
                 bereich
                 shftbl
         xdef
         org
                yhe:
stgetdata_yhe
                                            ;left & right channel recovered data
ivdata ds
ASMDadd ds
                                            ;A start addr shared mem for samples
                                            starting addr for SKF's starting addr for SBIndx's
SKFaddr ds
INXaddr ds
                                            ; save addr of applicable Allowed table
AllwAdd ds
                                            ; current address in Allowed for sb
Allow . ds
 getdataN4Save ds
        include '..\common\bereich.asm'
                                                   .; bits = 0. place holder
        dc
                 500000
```

```
$400000
$200000
                                                     :bits = 1, shift left 23 bits
         dc
                                                       ;bits = .2, shift left 22 bits
         đС
                                                      ; bits = 3, shift left 21 bits.
                  $100000
         ·dc
                                                       ;bits = 4, shift left 20 bits ;bits = 5, shift left 19 bits
                  5080000
         dc
                  S040000
         dc
                                                       ;bits =
                                                                 6, shift left 18 bits
                   $020000
         dc
                                                                  7, shift left 17 bits
                 S010000
                                                       :bits = .
         dc.
                                                                 8, shift left 16 bits
                                                        :bits =
                . $008000
         .gc
                                                       ;bits = 9, shift left 15 bits
                   5004000
         dc
                                                       ;bits = 10, shift left 14 bits
;bits = 11, shift left 13 bits
                  $002000
         dc ·
                  $001000
         dc:
                                                      ;bits = 12, shift left 12 bits
;bits = 13, shift left 11 bits
;bits = 14, shift left 10 bits
                   $000800
         dc .
         de
                   $000400
                 .. S000200
         dc
                                                       ;bits = 15, shift left 09 bits
                   $000100
         dc.
                                                       ;bits = 16, shift left 08 bits
                   5000080
         dc.
 endgetdata_yhe
         endsec
                  phe:
         org.
getdata
                                                      ;save start address
                   r2, y: SKFaddr
         move
                                                      ;save start address
                   r3,y:INXaddr ..
          move
                  rl, y: ASMDadd
                                                        ; save start addr ivquant values
         move
                                                      start group number
          move
                 #0,r0
;loop through the 12 groups of 3 samples per sub-band per channel
   advancing through 36 samples
   set-up for the group:
     1. set starting address for inverse quantized values

    reset the starting address of the Allowed sub-band bits
    determine the SKF factor grouping

     4. set up for joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary checking
                 #NUMPERSUBBAND, getd_90
 ; set up for next group of samples
                                                        reset start recover data addr
                   y:ASMDadd,rl
          move:
                                                        ; init recovered data curr addr
                   r1, y: ivdata
          move
                                                        ;reset SBIndx ptr
                   y:INXaddr,r3
                                                        reset start SKF address
                   y:SKFaddr, r2
          move
                   y:AllwAdd,r5
                                                        reset address of allowed
          move.
                                                        ; and save
                   r5, y: Allow
          move.
 ; set which block of SKFs (scale factor indices):
         0 for group of 4 samples 0-3
1 for group of 4 samples 4-7
          2 for group of 4 samples 8-11
                                                        curr group to test
                    r0,x0
          move
                    #>4,b
           move
                                                       ;block [0] groups 0 - 3
                           #C, y1
                   x0,b
           cmp
                    <_getd_06
           jgt
                    #>8.0
           move
                                                        ;block [1] groups 4 - 7
                          #>1,y1
                   xC,b
           Curb.
```

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

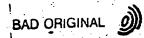
```
- 68 -
                  < getd_06
                                                      ;block [2] groups 8 - 11
                  #>2, Y1
         move
getd 06
                                                     ;increment the group number ;save which block(0, 2 or 2)
                 -(r0) +
         move
                yl,y:<block
         move
;set-up for joint stereo sub-band intensity control
                                             joint stereo intensity sub-band
                  y:<slbound,n0
                                             bound sub-band decremented cnir
                  no, y: <bandent
         move:
                  #JOINT_at_SB_BOUND, y:<criffgs :clear reached intensity sub-band
process this collection of three samples per sub-band per channel
                #NUMSUBBANDS, getd_80
                                                       :left channel block ist
                  y:ivdata.rl
         move
                                                       :left channel SBIndx values
                  #C.n3
#LEFT_vs_RIGHT.y:<crlflgs
         move
                                                      ;inidcate working on left chan; which block of SKFs
         belr
                  y: <plock.r.2
         move
 process left channel and then right channel for current sub-band
                   #NUMCHANNELS, _getd_75
         do ·
                                                       ; spaced by number of subbands
                   #NUMSUBBANDS, nl
          move
                                                       : SubBandIndex (SubBand)
                   x:(r3+n3),n5
          move
                                                       ger the address of Allowed[SB]
                   v:Allow,r5
          move
                                                       address of the D table
                   #DD. 14
          move
                                                       :get position for the subband
                   x:(r5+n5),n5
          move
                                                       ; save the position
                   .5, a
          move
                                                       :check position == 0 AND
                          n5,n4
          tst
                                                       ; set position for DValue fetch
                                                       ; not transmitted
                   <_getd_60
          jeq.
                                                      ;address of the C table
                   #CC.T5
          move '
                                                       ; DValue
                   x: (14+n4), x1
          move
                                                       ; CValue
                   x:(x5+n5),x0
          move
                                                       ; save DValue
                    x1,y:<dvalue
          move
                                                       ; save CValue
                   x0, y: < cvalue
          move
                                                       address of NBits array to test for packed pos 1 below
                    #NBits, T5
          move
           move
                    #>1,Y1
                                                        ; nbits
                    x: (r5+n5), n4
           move
                                                        :SKFIndex[SubBand] [block]
                   x: (r2+n2),n5
           move
                                                       SKF table address
                    #bereich,r5
           move
  now, if doing the left channel, continue with extracting data
  cotherwise, check for joint stereo and the intensity bound of sub-band
  ;if right channel joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary reached.
       inverse quantize the saved raw values extracted for the left channel
  otherwise extract the true right channel stereo values for inverse quantizing
                   *LEFT_vs_RIGHT, v:<c:lflgs;_getd_10 ;clear if doing on left chan
#JOINT_at_52_BOUND, y:<c:lflgs,_getd_50 ;reached bound, do right
```

rset.

- 69 -

```
_getd_13
 a. set up for extracting the data values
 b. test the position for packed types (positions:1, 2, 3 or 4)
                                          ;get shift table address
                #cbl,r4
        move
                                          ; save nbits
                n4, n0
        move
                                          get the shift count
                 y: <sc, b
        move
                                          get current frame word
                 y:<curwd,y0
        move
                                          ;check position ==
                         #>2,y1
                 yl,a
        handle pos 1 with 3 packed values
                 <_getd_20
        jeq
                                          :check position ==
                 yī.a
        ⊂π.p
                                          nandle pos 2 with 3 packed values
                 c_getd_30
        jeq.
                                          ;check position == 4
                         #>3,y1
        CIT.D
                                          ; handle pos 4 with 3 packed values
                 <_getd_40
        jeq
                                         ; check position == 3, and if not,
                 yī,a
         CIT.P
                                          ; handle: all other pos as unpacked
                 <_getd_12
        jne
  for position 3:
    if compressed mode, handle allocation as a packed value
        otherwise, handle as ISO standard unpacked set of 3 values
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED.y: <ctlflgs,_getd_35
_getd_12
; not position 1, 2 or 4 so just a regular input of 3 adjacent data values
                                     and get shift left multiplier per bit ont
         move y: (r4+n4),x0
 ; extract the 1st value and save it in y:<av
                                          ; shift extracted bits into al with
                 x0, y0, a n4, x1
         mpy
                                                 newly shifted curwd in ac
                                           : & save passed numb bits required
                                          ; see if next word need to complete value
                          a0,y:<curwd
         sub
                                           : & save newly shifted curwd save new shift count
         move
                 b,y:<sc
 ;let's try a macro
                  <_getd_16
         jge `
         getnextword 10,15
  getd_16
                                           ; save 1st for inverse quant
                 al,y:<av
          move;
  extract the 2nd value and save it in y:<bv.
                                           get current frame word get shift left multiplier per bit ont
                  y: < curwd , yo
          move
                  y: (r4+n4),xC
         move
                                           ; shift extracted bits into al with
                  x0,y0,a n4,x2
                                                  newly shifted curwd in a0
          mpy.
                                            ; & save passed numb bits required
                                            ; see if next word need to complete value
                  x1.b a0, y: <curwd
                                            ; & save newly shifted curwd
                                           ; save new shift count
          move b, y: <sc
  ;let's try a macro
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FULE 26)



```
<_getd_18
        ige
        getnextword 20,25
getd_18
                                          save 2nd for inverse quant
       move
                al.y:<bv
; extract the 3rd value and save it in y:<cv
                y:<curwd,y0
        move
                                          ;get current frame word
        move
                :y:(r4+n4),x0
                                          get shift left multiplier per bit cnt
                                          ; shift extracted bits into al with
                x0, y0, a n4, x1
        mpv
                                                newly shifted curwd in a0
                                          : & save passed numb bits required
        sub
                x1,b a0,y:<curwd
                                          ; see if next word need to complete value
                                          ; & save newly shifted curwd
                                          save new shift count
        move
                D, y : < SC
                 <getnextword
        jslt
                                          ; yes, get rest from next 1/p frame word
        move
                al,y:<cv
                                          ;save 3rd for inverse quant
                <_getd_50
                                          ;go to do inverse quantizing
        jmp.
; Pos 1: Three adjacent data values are packed into 5 bits.
         Each of the data values are only 2 bits wide.
        packed value = value0 * 9 + value1 * 3 + value2
        packed_value = 3 * (value0 * 3 * value1) * value2
_getd_20
                #>26,x0
                                          ; ISO maximum packed value
        move .
                                          :ISO replacement value
                 #>13,x1
        move
        neve
                 #MASKUPACK3, n4
                                          ;unpack getvalue mask.
 if compressed, switch to compressed mask
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<ctlflgs,_getd_21
        jelr
                                          ;CCS compression maximum packed value
        move
                #>14,x0
                                          :CCS compression replacement value
                 #>7.x1
        move
                 #MASKUPACK3X.n4
                                          compressed unpack getvalue mask
        move
_getd_21
                                          ;save in y: <avalue for now
                 m4, y: cav
        move
                                          ;unpack initial divisor
        move
                 #36, n4
                 n4, y: <bv
                                          ;save in y:<bvalue for now
        move
                                          ;unpack initial multiplier
        move
                 #9, 114
                                          ;save in y: < cvalue for now
                 n4', y: <cv
        move
                                          .unpack second divisor
        move
                 #12,n4
                 n4.y:<crestrt
                                          ; save in y: < crostrt for now
        move
                 #3, n4 ·
                                          ;unpack second multiplier
                                          ; save in y: < svereg for now
                 n4, y: < svereg
        move
                                          :unpack loop counter
        move
                 #3, n4.
                                          ;save in y:<not_appl for now
        move
                 n4, y: <not_appl
                                          ; change to packed values noits
        move
                 #5, 114
  if compressed, switch to compressed mbits
        #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<ctlflgs,_getd_22
move: #4,n4 ;change to compress packed values noits
 getd_22
```

BAD ORIGINAL

```
<_getd_45
; Pos 2: Three adjacent data values are packed into 7 bits.
         Each of the data values are only 3 bits wide.
        packed_value = value0 * 25 + value1 * 5 + value2
        packed_value = 5 * (value0 * 5 + value1) + value2
_getd_30
        move
                #>124,x0
                                          ;ISO maximum packed value
                                          ;ISO replacement value
        move
                 #>62,xl
        move
                 #MASKUPACK5, n4
                                          ;unpack getvalue mask
; if compressed, switch to compressed mask
                #DECOMPRESS_PACKED,y:<ctlflgs,_getd_31</pre>
        move
                #>62,x0
                                          :CCS compression maximum packed value
        move
                #>31.x1
                                          CCS compression replacement value
        move
                #MASKUPACK5X, n4
                                          ;compressed unpack getvalue mask
getd_31
        move
                n4; y: <av
                                          :save in y: <avalue for now
        move
                #200,n4
                                          junpack initial divisor
        move
                n4, y: <bv
                                          ; save in y: <br/>bvalue for now
        move
                #25,n4
                                          ;unpack initial multiplier
        move
                n4,y:<cv
                                          ;save in y: < cvalue for now
                #40.n4
                                          unpack second divisor
        move
        move
                n4,y:<crcstrt
                                          ; save in y: < crostrt for now
        move
                #5,n4
                                          :unpack second multiplier
        move
                n4,y:<svereg
                                          ; save in y: < svereg for now
        move
                                          ;unpack loop counter
                #4.04
        move
                n4,y:<not_appl
                                          ;save in y:<not_appl for now
        move
                #7,n4
                                          ; change to packed values nbits
; if compressed, switch to compressed nbits
               #DECOMPRESS_PACKED,y:<ctlflgs,_getd_32
        move #6,n4
                                         ; change to compress packed values noits
_getd_32
        jmp .<_getd_45</pre>
; Compressed pos 3:
        Three adjacent data values are packed into 8 bits.
        Each of the data values are only 3 bits wide.
        packed_value = value0 * 64 + value1 * 8 + value2
        packed_value = 8 * (value0 * 8 + value1) + value2
_getd_35
        move
                #>438,x0
                                          ;CCS compression maximum packed value
        move
                #>219,x1 -
                                          :CCS compression replacement value
        move
                #MASKUPACK8X,n4
                                          ;unpack getvalue mask
                                          ;save in y: <avalue for now ;unpack initial divisor
        move.
                n4,y:<av
        move
                #200,n4
                .n4 , y : <by
        move
                                          ;save in y:<braine for now
        move
                                          ;unpack initial multip
                #25,n4
                                          ; save in y: < cvalue for now
        move
                54. y: ccv
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 72 -

```
#40, 14
                                           ;unpack second divisor
        move
                 n4, y: < crostrt
        move
                                           ; save in y: < crostrt for now
                                           ;unpack second multiplier
        move
                 #5, n4
                 n4, y: <svereg
        move
                                           ; save in y: < svereg for now
                 #4,n4
                                           ;unpack loop counter
        move
                 n4,y:<not_appl
        move
                                           ;save in y:<not_appl for now
        move
                 #8,n4
                                           ; change to packed values nbits
                 <_getd_45
        jmp
  Pos 4: Three adjacent data values are packed into 10 bits.
         Each of the data values are only 4 bits wide.
        packed_value = value0 * 81 + value1 * 9 + value2
        packed value = 9 * (value0 * 9 + value1) - value2
_getd_40
        move
                 #>728,x0
                                           ; ISO maximum packed value
                 #>364,x1
                                           :ISO replacement value
        move
                 #MASKUPACK9.n4.
                                           ;unpack getvalue mask
        move
        move
                 n4, y: <av
                                           ; save in y: <avalue for now
        move
                 #1296,n4
                                           ;unpack initial divisor
                 n4,y:<bv
        'move
                                           ;save in y:<bvalue for now
                                           unpack initial multiplier
                 #81,n4.
        move
        move
                 n4, y: <cv
                                           ;save in y:<cvalue for now
                 #144,n4
        move
                                           ;unpack second divisor
                 n4, y: <crcstrt.
                                           ;save in y:<crcstrt for now
        move
        move
                 #9,n4
                                           ;unpack second multiplier
                                           ;save in y:<svereg for now
        move
                 n4,y:<svereg
                                           ;unpack loop counter
        move
                 #5,n4
                 n4,y:<not_appl
                                           ; save in y:<not_appl for now
        move
        move
                 #10, n4
                                           ; change to packed values nbits
        DOD:
; handle the data value extraction from the frame and unpack for
;either position 1, 2, 3 (if compressed) or 4
_getd_45
        move
                 x0,x:packmax
                                           ;save position max packed value
                 x1,x:packrpl
                                           ;save position replacement value
                 y: (r4+n4), x0
                                           ;get shift left multiplier per bit cnt
        move
                 *DECOMPRESS_PACKED,y:<ctlflgs,_getd_46
n4,y:getdataN4Save ;save the bit field size
        jelr
                 n4, y: getdataN4Save
        move.
_getd_46
                                           ; shift extracted bits into al with
                 x0,y0,a n4,x1.
        mpy.
                                                 newly shifted curwd in a0
                                            & save passed numb bits required
                                           ; see if next word need to complete value
                         a0,y:<curwd
        sub
                 x1.b
                                           ; & save newly shifted curwd
                                           ; save new shift count
        move
                 b, y: <sc
                 <getnextword
                                           ; yes, get rest from next i/p frame word
        jslt
                                           ;unpack getvalue mask ;mask off high order one's
        move
                 y: <av, x1
        and
                 xl.a
                                           ;clean up
        move
                 al.a
test for a possible bit error that might have caused a value above the
;maximum packed value
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD OFIGINAL

		x:packmax,xl	get p	oisition max packed dvalue
	.move		COMDA	re retrieved value to max
,	_ cw⊅	x1,a		t above max value, continue
	jle	<_getd_47		
	move	x:packrpl,a	since	above, replace value
_getd	47	taling a section of the section of		
_9=04.	jclr	#DECOMPRESS PAG	KED, y: <ctlflgs,< td=""><td>_getd_48</td></ctlflgs,<>	_getd_48
	move	y:getdataN4Save	r4 : resto	re the bit field size
		a.n4	:set c	ompressed value for table look up
M	move	<dcompval< td=""><td>get t</td><td>he decompressed value for unpack</td></dcompval<>	get t	he decompressed value for unpack
	jsr	edcomp.ar		
_getd			get 3	narre
	jsr	<unpack< td=""><td></td><td>ore nbits</td></unpack<>		ore nbits
	evom:	n0.n4	, lesco	
•	A			
; now	let's inv	erse quantize the	e 3 samples	
gerd	_50			
	move	#shftbl,r4		; to left justify in ivquanti
•	move	y: <av,y0< td=""><td></td><td>;save A value</td></av,y0<>		;save A value
	move	y: (r4+n4),y1		get left shift value
	tfr	y1,b		;save left shift in bl
		y: (r5+n5).b0		get C factor
	move	y: (15+115).bo		
ivqu	anti 1st.	value:		
				;1st value: left justify bits
	mpy	y0,y1,a	y: <dvalue.xl< td=""><td>ist value. Tell jubility and</td></dvalue.xl<>	ist value. Tell jubility and
				; & set DValue
	move	a0,a		;move rslt to correct register
	add	x1,a	y: <cvalue.x0< td=""><td>Y + D</td></cvalue.x0<>	Y + D
				: & set CValue
	move	al,y0		;forget sign extension
1		x0,y0,a	b0,y0	(C + (Y + D))
	mpy	xc,yc,a		: & set up C factor
	move	a,yl	h- 111	;rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D)
	wblr	y0,y1,a	bl.yl	; & reget left shift value
			0	mult by 2 again
	asl	a a	y: y: y:<	; & get B value
				der p varue
ivo	uanti 2nd	value:		
	mpy	y0.y1,a	a,x:(r1)+n1	;2nd value: left justify bits
•				; & store 1st data value
	move	a0,a		;move ralt to correct register
				:Y → D
	add	x1,a		:forget sign extension
	move	a1,y0	b0,y0	C • (Y + D)
	mpy mpy	x0,y0,a	20,70	& reget C factor
	move	a,yl	3-1 101	;rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D)
	mpyr	y0,y1,a	b1,y1	& reget left shift value
				mult by 2 again
				mull Dy & Gudill

;ivquanti 3rd value:

mult by 2 again & get C value ;3rd value: left justify b

_.

```
: & store 2nd data value
                                                     ; move rslt to correct register
                 aC.a
        move
                                                      Y + D
        add
                 xl,a
                                                      ;forget sign extension
                 a1,y0
        move
                                                     ;C + (Y + D)
                 x0,y0,a
                                   b0, y0
        WDV
                                                     ; & reget C factor
        move
                 a:yl
                                                     ;rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D)
                                  #>1,y1
                 y0,y1,a
        mpyr
                                                     ; & setup for intensity boundar
                                                      ;mult by 2 again, & set up
                 a y:<bandont,b
        asl
                                                      ; to test for intensity bounda
                                                      ;store 3rd data value
              🙄 . a,x:(r1)+n1
        move
                                                      ;try next channel
                <_getd_70
        jmp.
; All the 3 adjacent values in the sub-band are 0
_getd_60
                                                      coutput 0 value, & setup...
                          y: <bandent . b
        clr.
                                                      : to test for intensity bounda
                                                      ; setup for intensity boundary
                  #>1, Y
        move
                  #NPERGROUP
         rep
                  a,x:(r1)+n1
        move
  We have just finished the current channel
   and if we just did the left, set up for the right channel
  if just did right channel, check for joint stereo and the
    intensity bound of sub-band
 if not a joint stereo frame, go set-up for the next sub-band. if right channel joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary reached.
    go set-up for the next sub-band.
 otherwise, decrement the intensity boundary sub-band counter
   before the go set-up for the next sub-band.
                  #LEFT_vs_RIGHT,y:<ctlflgs,_getd_72 ;if did left, go set-up right #JOINT_FRAMING.y:<ctlflgs,_getd_72 ;continue if not joint #JOINT_at_SB_BOUND.y:<ctlflgs,_getd_72 ;if reached, continue
 getd_70
         jelr
         jelr
         iset
                                                       ; not reached so decrement ct:
                  y1,b
         sub
                                                       ; and save for next sub-band
                  bl,y:bandent
         move
                  <_getd_72 ;if not reached, continue
#JOINT_at_SB_BOUND,y:<ctlflgs ;if reached, set indicator</pre>
         jgt
rafter the left channel, set-up to do the right channel
                                                       ;adj to right channel fields
 _getd_72
                   #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, nl
          move
                                                       get current start address
                   y:ivdata.rl
          move
                                                       ; move to SKFs for right channel
                   #>NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, a
          move
                                                       get current block offset
                   y: <block, x0
          move
                                                       add right chan offset, set
                   x0,a #NUMSUBBANDS,n3
          add
                                                       : AND set adj to right SBIndx
                                                        ; indicate now doint right
                   #LEFT_vs_RIGHT, y: <ctlflgs
          bset
                                                       ;adjust rl to right rec data
                   (r1)+n1
          move
                                                        ;offset register 2
                   a1.n2
          move
   We have just finished both channels for a sub-band.
       adjust left and right received sample pointers to next sub-band
        increment SBIndx array pointer for next sub-band
     3. increment the SKFs array pointer over previous sub-band's 2nd & 1ri SKFs
     4. increment the Allowed array pointer to next sub-band
```



- 75 -

```
_getd_75
                                                             ;incr left and right rov'd samps
                    #>1,x0 -
          move
                                                            address prev sub-band
adj next sub-band, incr SBIndx
save new addr next sub-band
          move
                    y:ivdata,a
          add
                   x0,a (r3)+
                    a.y:ivdata
          move
                                                              adj Allow ptr to next sub-band get current Allow address
          move
                    #>16,x0
          move
                    y:Allow,a
                    x0,a
                            #3,n2
                                                              adj Allow ptr. adj SKFs by 3 save Allowed for next sub-band next sub-band SKFs addr
          adċ
                    a,y:Allow
         MOVE
          move
                   (r2)+n2
_getd_80
; We have just finished a group of 3 samples per sub-band per channel
; and we must send these value to the polysynthesis dsp
                                                             ;save the key register
;clear tested bit if not applic
;synth this group of values
                    r0, y: < svereg
          move -
                  #0,y:<not_appl
          belr -
         jsr
                    <synth:
         move:
                    y:<svereg,r0
                                                              restore the key register
_getd_90
         bolr
                   #0,y:<not_appl
                                                             ;clear tested bit if not applic
         rts
```

```
- 76 -
                fc.mex
        opt
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\rsdec16.asm: decoder Reed Solomon decoder
                 'RS Codec 64714 decoding program'
        title
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'rstest.asm'
 this program will decode data in the input buffer according
 a decode profile with format as follow:
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times -- first block
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times -- 2nd block
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times,0 -- last block
 the output data will be placed at output buffer
        section highmisc
                 poyte
        xdef
        xdef
                 mbyte
        xdef
                 coyte
        xdef
                 dbyte
                 inbyte
        xdef
        xdef
                 mapbyte
        xdef
                 RsR3Tmp
                 RsLpCnt
        xdef
                 RsLpCnt1
        xdef
                 yhe:
        org.
strdec16_1_yhe
                                                    ;parity byte
pbyte
                 ds
                                                    ;message byte
                 ds
mbyte:
                                                    ;codeword byte
                 ds
cbyte
                                                    ;delay byte
                 às
dbyte
                                                    ;insert zero byte
inbyte -
                 ds
                                                    mess + pari byte
mapbyte
                 ds
                                                    ;tmp store r3
                 ds
RsR3Tmp
                                                    :Rs Loop replacement
RsLpCnt
                 ds
                                                    :Rs Loop replacement
RsLpCnt1
endrdec16_1_yhe
         endsec
         section highmisc
        xdef PROF1
                 CodeMinLen
         xdef.
 formula that cal the legency delay
 (P) parity, (M) message, delay, repetition delay = (16*(P+M) + P+P + 4*P +73) / 8 + 1
        org
strdec16_2_yhe
                                            ;RS profile
PROF1
```

;RS decode

16,129,1



PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
đc
                  14,129,1
                                              - 77 - :
                   0,0,0
         dc.
         đс
                  0,0,0,0
CodeMinLen
                                                       ;RS code min length per block
         dс
                   1,6,6,8,10,14,18,24,30,38,46
                                                       ;t=0,1,2,...10
         dc ·
                  56,66,78,90,104,118
                                                      :t=11,12,..,16
endrdec16_2_yhe
         endsec
 ; RS decode routine.
  This code is for RS decoder chip that the input is always enabled but output will be enabled when we have the output coming
  on entry
         r1
                           output ptr in X SPACE
         r3
                           input profile ptr in Y SPACE input data ptr in X SPACE
        .r6
  on exit
                           destroyed
         r1
         r2
                           destroyed
         r3
                           destroyed
         r4
                           destroyed
         r5
                           destroyed
         r6
                           destroyed
                          destroyed
         þ
                          destroyed
        x0
                           destroyed
        .xl
                          destroyed
        yο
                           destroyed
                          destroyed
       org
                pli:
rsdec16
;initial here
                  #-1,m6
        move
                                             ;reset reg r6 to linear
                  #0,n6 /
        move
                                            ;reset n6 to 0
         move
                  #-1, m1
        move
                  #3-1, m2
                                             ;mod 3 -- 2,1,0
        move
                  #-1,m5
        move
                  #2.r2 -
                                             set to first byte
        move
                 #0,r5
                                             ;word count
        move
                 #>24,x0
        move
                 x0,y:rssc
        move
                 x:(r6)+,x0
                                            ;set for rsgetvalues
        move
                 x0,y:rscurwd
_Bentry
        bolr
                #1.x:<<M_PCD
                                             sturn on the bit clk
```

- 78 -

```
:set low to "cs" chip slect
                #50808.x:<<M_BCR
                                         ;set y: for 8 wait state
SOFTWARE RESET
        clr
                                        zero
             al,y:RSReg8
                                         reset in case
        move
 wait for some clock to pass away for the completeness of reset
                #400,_resetch
        do .
       nop
resetch
; read message length and parity length from profile
                        y: (r3:+,x1 -
                                         ;parity
                a,y:inbyte
        move
                                         :set no insert byte
              x1,y:pbyte
        move-
        move
                y:(r3)+,a1
                al, y:mbyte
        move
                                         ;message length
; decide whether add zero is needed
               y:pbyte.al
        πcve
                                         ;get parity byte
        lsr
                                         :/2
        move
                #CodeMinLen,r4
                                         get min codelen ::
        move
                a,n4
                                         get T
        move
                y:mbyte.xl
                                          ;get message byte len
        move
                y: (r4+n4),a
                                         ;get min len allowed
                x1,a
        CMD
        -le
                <_NoInsert
        SUC
                x1,a
                                         ;store insert byte num
        evom.
                a, y:inbyte
NoInsert
                y:inbyte,a
                                         ;get inserted byte
        move
                y:mbyte.xl
        add:
                x1;a
                       y:pbyte.xl
                                          :codewordleght=mbyte+pbyte+inbyte
                                          ;codewordleght=mbyte+pbyte+inbyte
        add.
                xl.a
  wr RS block length
                                         ;a4=0.a3=1 only 40MHZ clk and CS and WR ;save message + parity byte
                al,y:RSReg1
        move
        move
                al, y:mapbyte
               y:mbyte,a
                                         get meaasge byte
        move
                #>1,x1
" a y:mbyte,x1
        neve
        sub
               x1, a
                                          get message byte
             al, y:coyte
                                          ;save message byte length -1
; cal the delay
                                         ;;load x0
        move
               y:pbyte,x0
                x0.x0.a
        mpy
                a0.a1 . .
        neve
                                         .;a == p**2
                         #>73.XC
        `s:
                                          ; - 73
        add::
                         y:pbyte.b
                         a1,x0
        ls:
                         y:macryte.al
                xî,E
```





```
- 79 -
        isl
                                         :x 16
        lsl.
        lsl
        lsl
                        b1,x0
        add
               .x0,a
                         #>1,x0 /
                                        : : + 16x(m+p)
        lsr
                                         ;/8
        lsr
        lsr
; cal the delay
                x1,a y:pbyte,x1
                                         get p byte
        sub
                x1,a y:inbyte,x1
                                         ;get insert byte
        sub
        move
                al, y:dbyce
                                         ; delay without output reading
        move
                y:pbyte,al
                                         ;# of bytes to be PARITY BYTES
; Wr parity length
        move
                al, y: RSReg2
                                         ;a4=0,a3=1 clk CS/WR pulses are active
                                         :/2 get correction power
       lsr
; Wr correction power, t number
                al, y: RSReg3
                                         ;a4=0,a3=1 only reset pulse and cik
        move
       move
              #>32,a1
                                         ;set SYMBOL Synthesis of the RS codec
; Wr synthesis clock
               al,y:RSReg6
       move -
                                         ;N at address 5
       move -
               #>0,a1
                                         :set SYMBCL division 8 bit per symbol.
; Wr bit per symbol
                al, y: RSReg7
       move
                                         ;address 6
; reset again after all register have been filled
       move
                #0,a1
                al, y: RSReg8
                                         ; reset again
       move
; wait for some time
                #400,_resetch2
       nop
                                         :40 MHZ clk is there
_resetch2
       bset #1.x:<<M_PCD
                                         turn off the bit clk after reset
 Initialization is completed
                #$0101,x:<<M_BCR
                                        ; set low duration of "cs" (chip slect
 RS decoding start
                                         ;load the repetition time
       move
                y: (x3) + , x0
        move
               .x0,y:RsLpCnt
       move
                r3, y:RsR3Tmp
                                         ;save r3 for later
```

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
- 80 -
RsLoop
; get first input byte
               #8.n4
        move
        jsr
                <rsgetvalues</pre>
; or FRAME START SIGNAL and first byte
                                         ;insert frame start signal
                #>$100,x1
        move
                                          :The first DATA byte is "OR ' gated
                x1,a
                                          ;as the R-S codec thinks you are
                                          sending the first data byte at
                                          ; the same time with the FRAME
                                          start pulse.
                #8,_dtasnd100
                al, y: << RSIN
                                          ;SEND 1st data byte and also RAISE the
        movep
                                          ; FRAME START PULSE
drasnd100.
 input message-1 byte to decode
                      y:cbyte.x0
        clr
                                          ;initial loop count
               x0,y:RsLpCnt1
RsLoopl
        move
                #8,n4
                <rsgetvalues
        jsr.
                #8,_drasnd1
a1,y:<<RSIN
        do.
                                          ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
        movep
dtasndl
                                          test loop cnt
                y:RsLpCnt1,a
        move
                #>1,x0
                                          :dec count
        move
                x0,a
        sub
                < EndRsLoop1
        jle
                a,y:RsLpCntl
        move
                                          ;resave loop count
                <_RsLoop1
        cam c
EndRsLoop1
 insert zero message byte to decode if it's not zero
                                          ; chk if insertion is needed
                y:inbyte,a
        move
        tst
                 <_NoIntion
        jeq
                         y:inbyte,x0
        clr
                                          ;initial loop count
                x0, y: RsLpCnt1
        move
 RsLoop2
                #8,_dtasnd3
        ·do
                                ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
                 al, y:<<RSIN
        movep
 dtasnd3
                                          test loop cnt
                 y:RsLpCnt1,a
        move
                                          ;dec count
        move
                 #>1,x0
        sub
                 x0,a
```

resave loop count

jle

move clr

jmp

< EndRsLoop2

a,y:RsLpCntl

< RsLoop2



- 81 -

```
EndRsLoop2
_NoIntion
; input parity byte to decode.
                        y:pbyte,x0
                                        ; initial loop count
                x0, y: RsLpCnt1
       move
_RsLoop3
                #8, n4
        move-
                <rsgetvalues
        jsr
        ďο
                #8,_dtasnd5
                                 ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
                al, y: <<RSIN
        movep
dtasnd5.
                                         :test loop cnt
               y:RsLpCr.tl,a
        move
                                        dec count
                #>1,x0
        move
        sub
                x0,a
                <_EndRsLoop3
        jle
                                         resave loop count
                a,y:RsLpCntl
        move.
                <_RsLoop3
        .jmp
EndRsLoop3
; push zero input for delay byte
                         y:dbyte,xl
       clr
                x1,y:RsLpCntl
                                          :initial loop count
        move
 RsLoop4
                 #8,_Gdata100
        дo
                                         ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
        movep
                 al, y: << RSIN
 Gdata100
                 y:RsLpCnt1.a
                                          ;test loop cnt
        move
                                          ;dec count
        move
                 #>1,x0
                 x0,a
        sub
                 <_EndRsLoop4
         jle
                                         :resave loop count
                 a.y:RsLpCntl
        move
         clr
                 <_RsLoop4
         קחור
 EndRsLoop4
 ; reading decoded data output
         move
                y:mbyte.xl
                                          ;shift right 16 bits
                 #>$80,y0
         move
                                         ;shift right 8 bits
                 #>$8000,y1
         move
                                          ;initial lp count
                 x1, y: RsLpCnt1
         move
 RsLoop5
                         #>$ff,x0
         clr
                 #8,_Gdata200
         do
                                           ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
         movep
                 al, y: << RSIN
  Gdata200
                                          ;provide clock and read data
                 y:RSOUT.bl
         move
                  x0,b
         and .
                                          get set for shift
                 b1,x0
         move
 test byte counter and put output byte to right pos of output buffer
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
- 82 -
                                         get byte count
             r2,a
       move
               #>2,x1 \
       move
                        #>1, x1
               x1.a
       CMD
                <_Indbyte
       jne
fst byte
               x0,y1,a #>$ff0000,x0 :shift right 8 bits
       mpy
               ь
       clr
               .a0,b1
       move
                x0,b
       and
                b1,x:(r1)
       move
                < EndAByte
       jmp
_Indbyte
                xi,a
                       #0,x1
       CMP
                <_Lstbyte
       jne
                                         ;shift right 16 bits
                x0,y0,a #>$ff00,x0
       mpy,
                a0,b1
        move
                x0,b
                       x: (r1), x1
        and
                                         or it with previous 8 bits
                x1,b
        or
                b1,x:(r1)
        move
                <_EndAByte
        gm į
Lstbyte
        clr
                                         ;mask off last 8 bits
                #>Sff,bl
        move
               x0,b x:(r1),x1
        and '
                                         ;increase word count
                x1,b
                        (r5)+ ·
        or
                                          ; save the musicam data for desort
                b1,x:(r1)+
       move
EndAByte
                                         :2-1-0 mod
                (12) -
        move :
                                         ;test loop cnt
                y:RsLpCntl,a
        move
                                         ;dec count
                #>1,x0
        move
                x0', a
        sub
                < EndRsLoop5
        jle.
                                          ; resave loop count
                 a,y:RsLpCnt1
        move
                 <_RsLoop5
        jmp.
_EndRsLoop5
: forget inserted zero message byte next
                                        way; chk if insertion is needed
                 y:inbyte.a
        move
        tst
                 <_NoIntion10
        <u>j</u>.eq
                         y:inbyte,x0
        clr
                                          ; initial lp count
                 x0,y:RsLpCnt1
        move
 _RsLoop6
                 #8._dtasnd20
        do
                                 ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
                 al, y: << RSIN
        movep
 dtasnd20
                                         :test loop cnt
                 y:RsLpCnt1,a
        move .
                                          :dec count
                 #>1,x0
        move
                 x0,a
         sub
                 <_EndRsLoop6
         jie
```

- 83 -

```
move a, y: RsLpCntl
                                        resave loop count
       clr
                <_RsLoop6
        jmp
EndRsLoop6
_NoIntion10
; forget parity output at the end of frame
                      y:pbyte.xl
       clr
      move
                x1,y:RsLpCnt1
                                      : :initial lp count
_RsLoop7
               #8,_Gdata300
a1,y:<<RSIN
       do
                                       ;;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
       movep
Gdata300
       move
                y:RsLpCntl,a
                                       test loop cnt
                #>1,x0
       move
                                        ;dec count .
        sub :
               x0,a
                <_EndRsLoop7
       jle
                                        resave loop count
       move
                a,y:RsLpCntl
       clr
                <_RsLoop7
        jmp
EndRsLoop7
                                        ;test loop cnt
       move
                y:RsLpCnt,a
       move
               #>1,x1
                                       :dec count
       sub.
               x1,a
       jle
                <_RepEnd
                                        resave loop count
       nove
                a,y:RsLpCnt
       :jmp.
                <_RsLoop
; repetition end
RepEnd
                                      reload profile ptr
                y:RsR3Tmp,r3
        move
       nop
                                      ;test if a '0' at last RS block
                y: (r3),a
       move
        tst
       jne.
                <_Bentry
; patch zero to make 96 (a full frame)
                #>96,a
       move
               #>,x0
r5,x0
#0,x0
        move
       Sub
                <_PatchZerol
        jle .
               a, PatchZerol x0,x:(rl)+
        đơ
                                        ;inc to next frame
       move
PatchZerol ]
; end of RS decoding for One Profile ...
               #-1,m2
       move
              #$0001,x:<<M_BCR
                                     ; set all external io wait states
       movep
        rts
```

OPE

(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. \DGCST\bitalloc.asm: use the o_psych parameter (safety margin) This routine is used to allocate the bits. It allocates at least some bits to all sub-bands with a positive SMR. It allocates in three phases:
A. allocate all sub-bands until they are all below
the Global Masking Threshold (regardless as to how many bits it takes) note 1. a limit (sub-band boundary) is set which requires all sub-bands up to the boundary require at least index 1 be allocated even if the signal is already below the Global Masking Threshold. (This provides a noticeable improvement in continuity of sound) After Phase A is completed, a test is made to see if the bit pool was overflowed by the allocation. a. if the frame fits, Phase B is skipped and Phase C is done b. otherwise, Phase B is required to selectively de-allocate the best sub-band candidates. on entry y:<stereo = flags: (set on entry) bit 0 indicates whether or not left channel active 0 = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 1 indicates whether or not center channel active 0 = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 2 indicates whether or not right channel active. G = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 3 is used to indicate left vs right channel applies if bit 4 set to 0 (NOT center channel) .0 = looping through left channel arrays 1 = looping through right channel arrays bit 4 is used to indicate center channel vs left right 0 = process left or right channel arrays 1 = looping through center channel arrays bit 5 is used as the FirstTime switch in an allocation 0 = cleared if any allocations were made 1 = no allocations made to any sub-bands bit 6 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes: with below masking threshold being a criteria de-allocate: 0 = select from any sub-band channel 1 = select from only those below mask .0 = there are sub-band channels not below mask 1 = all sub-bands are below mask bit 7 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes: de-allocate: 0 = select from any sub-band channel 1 = select from those with 2 or more allocation allocate: 0 = are sub-bands not below hearing thresh
1 = all sub-bands are below hearing thresh bit 8 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes:

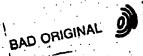
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGIN.

85 -

```
de-allocate:
                           0 = select from any sub-band channel
                              1 = select from any sub-band channel
                       allocate: for final pass after bit allocation timer
                            0 = timer interrupt not yet sensed
                              1 = timer interrupt was sensed
                  bit 9 is to simply indicate that the sub-band limit for
                      allocating at least ONE position has been reached
                      within a current loop:
                              0 = NOT at sub-band limit
                              1 = reached the sub-band limit
                  bit 10 is to simply indicate that the maximum sub-band for
                       consideration for allocation has been reached
                      within a current loop:
                             - C = NOT at maximum sub-band limit
                              1 = reached the maximum sub-band limit
      y:audbits = number of bits available for sbits, scale factors and data
      y: <usedsb = number of sub-bands actually used
      y:imitsb = number of sub-bands requiring at least one allocation
      y:<qtalloc = timer interrupt set to signal quit allocation loops
      r0 = addr of the SBits array (x memory)
      rl = addr of MinMasking Db array (x memory)
      r2 = addr of SubBandMax array (x memory)
      r4 = addr of the SubBandPosition array (x memory)
      r5 = addr of the SubBandIndex array (x memory)
on exit
      a = destroyed
      b = destroyed
      x0 = destroyed
      x1 = destroyed
      y0 = destroyed
      yl = destroyed
     r3 = destroyed
      r6 = destroyed
      n0 = destroyed
     .nl = destroyed
     r.2 = destroyed
     n3 = destroyed
      n4 = destroyed
     n5 = destroyed
     n6 = destroyed
  AtLimit array by sub-bands (32):
         bit 0 set when allocation is below the masking threshold
          bit 1 set when allocation is below the threshold of hearing
          bit 2 set when allocation is at the limit of maximum position
                      or there are not enough bits to allocate
                      the sub-band further
      include 'def.asm'
      include 'box_ctl.asm'
      section lowmisc:
      xdef
              MNRsup
      xdef
              AvlBits
      xdef
              TotBits
      xdef
              HldBits
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

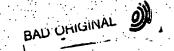


```
- 86 -
        xdef'
                 count
               yli:
        orq
stbitalloc_yli
                                          ; count of entries in de-allocate tables
MNRsub ds
AvlBits ds
                                          ;available bits to allocate
                                          current bit count allocated; sub-band critical allocation
TotBits ds
HldBits ds
count
       ds
                                          ; sub-band counter
endbitalloc_yli
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                 BitsAdd
        xdef
                 BPosAdd
                 BInxAdd
        xdef 🖖
                 AllwAdd
        xdef
        xdef
                 MaxPos
        xdef
                 MNRsb
                 MNRmin
        xdef
                 MNRinx
        xdef
                 MNRpos
        xdef
        org
                 yhe:
stbitalloc_yhe:
                                          ; save address of SBits array
BitsAdd ds
BPosAdd ds
                                          ; save address of SBPosition array
BInxAdd ds
                                          ; save address of SBIndex array
AllwAdd ds
                                          ;save addr of applicable Allowed table
MaxPos ds
                                          ;Max Position per selected Allowed table
                                          curr sub-band for allocation
MNRsb ds
                                          ; value of curr sub-band for allocation
MNRmin
        ds
MNRinx
                                          new index for selected sub-band
        ds
                                          ;new allowed position for selected sb
MNRpos
        ds
endbitalloc_yhe
        endsec
        section highmisc
                 AtLimit
        xdef
        xdef
                 SBMsr
                 SBMNRmax
        xdef
                 MNRval.
        xdef
        xdef
                 MNRsbc
        org
                 xhe:
stbitalloc_xhe
 ; flags set when a sub-band reaches its limit of allocation:
     (one per 32 subbands)
        bit 0: set if below the global masking threshold
        bit 1: set if not used or fully allocated
```

Atlimit ds

NUMSUBBANDS

```
:This array holds the MinMaskingDb - SubBandMax for each of the 32 subbands
                        NUMSUBBANDS
                                        :Mask-Signal ratio by sub-band
This array holds the deallocation selection values:
        (MinMaskingDb - SubBandMax) + SNR[position at next lower index]
for each of the 0-31 subbands
                         NUMSUBBANDS
                                          ;Mask-to-Signal ratio
                ds.
SBMNRmax
                                          ; plus SNR (PrevPos)
                         NUMSUBBANDS
                ds
MNRval
                                          table of ordered values sub-band
MNRsbc
                ds
                         NUMSUBBANDS
                                          :table of associated sub-band
endbitalloc xhe
        endsec
        section xtables
                ndatabit
        xdef
                NDataBit
        xdef
                NSKFBits
        xdef
        xdef
                SNR
        org
                xhe:
stbitalloc_xtbl
; This is the addr of the selected table, ISO or CCS compression,
     for the number of bits for data allocation by position
ndatabit
                                         ; addr ISO or CCS compress NDataBit tbl
This is the ISO table for the number of bits for data allocation by position
NDataBit
        dс
                0 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 0, no transmit = 0
                                                                         bits
                5 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        đc
                                          ;index = 1, packed
                                                                    60 bits
                7 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 2, packed
                                                                         bits
        d::
                                                                   = 84
        dc
                9*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 3:
                                                                    108 bits
                10 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 4, packed
                                                                  = 120 bits
        dc -:
                                          ;index = 5
                12*NUMPERSUBBAND
        đС
                                                                  = 144 bits
        dc .
                15 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 6
                                                                   = 180 bits
                                          ;index = 7
                                                                 = 216 bits
                18*NUMPERSUBBAND
        dc.
                                          ;index = 8
        gc.
                 21 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 252 bits
                                          ;index = 9
                                                                  = 288 bits
        dc
                24 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 10
                27 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 324 bits
        dc
                                                                  = 360 bits
        dc
                30 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 11
                                          ;index = 12
                33 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 396 bits
        dc
                                                                  = 432 bits
                36 + NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          :index = 13
        dc
                39*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 14
                                                                  = 468 bits
        dc
                                          ;index = 15
                                                                  = 504 bits
                 42 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        đс
                 45 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 16.3
                                                                  = 540 bits
                                          ; index = 17
                                                                   - 576 bits
        dc
                48 * NUMPERSUBBAND
;This is the CCS compression table for number of bits
        for data allocation by position
        ā:
                 0 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 0, no transmit = 0 bits
                                          ;index = 1, packed ....
                 4 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                   = 48 bits
                                          ;index = 2, packed
                                                                   = 72 :::s
                 6 * NUMPERSUBBAND
```



```
:index = 3
                 8 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        de.
                  10 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            ;index = 4, packed
        d:
                                                                       = 120 bits
                                            ;index = 5
                  12*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                       = 144 bits
        dс
                  15 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            ;index = 6
                                                                       = 180 bits
        de
                                            ;index =
                  18*NUMPERSUBBAND
        dс
                                                                       = 216 bits
                  21 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            ;index.= 8
                                                                        = 252 bits
        gc.
                  24 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            :index = 9
                                                                        = 288 bits
        ac.
                                            ::index = 10
                  27 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                       := 324 bits
        đС
                  30 • NUMPERSUBBAND
                                           ;index = 11
                                                                        = 360 bits
        dc
                                            ;index = 12.
                                                                       = 396 bits
                  33 * NUMPERSUBBAND.
        dс
                                            ;index = 13
                  36 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                       - 432 bits
        dc
                                            ;index = 14
                                                                      . = 468 bits
                  39*NUMPERSUBBAND
         de
                                                                        - 504 bits
                  42*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            ;index = 15
         dc
                  45 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                             ; index = 16
                                                                        - 540 bits
         dc
                  48 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                            ;index = 17
                                                                       = 576 bits
         dc
;Each sub-band, if it is transmitted, must send scale factors. The ;Sbit patterns determine how many different scale factors are transmitted;The number of scale factors transmitted may be 0, 1, 2 or 3. Each scale
:factor requires 6 bits.
;Sbit patterns
                  Transmit all three scale factors:
                                                               18 (3 * 6 bits)
         00
                                                              12 (2 * 5 bits)
                  Transmit the second two scale factors
         01
                  Transmit only one scale factor
                                                                6 (1 * 6 bits)
         -10
                                                              12:(2 * 6 bits)
                  Transmit the first two scale factors
         11
; The NBits array is used to determine the number of bits to allocate for the
; scale factors. NSBITS (the 2 bits for SBits code) are added to account for
;all required scale factor bits (18+2,12+2,6+2,12+2).
NSKFBits.
                  20,14,8,14
         dС
;This is the table for Signal to Noise ratio by position
       include '..\xmicro\snr.asm'
endbitalloc xtbl
         endsec
                  phe:
         org
bitalloc
;Save the array starting addresses
                                            ;save register of SBits array ;save register of SubBandPosition array
                  ro, y: BitsAdd
         move
                  r4,y:BPosAdd
         move
                                             :save register of SubBandIndex array
                  r5, y:BInxAdd
         move
;select the ISO or CCS comperssion table for NDataBit:
                                             sstandard ISO table
         move
                   #NDataBit, r5
                                              offset to CCS compression table
         move
                   #18, n5
                                                  ;if not applicable, continue
                   #0,y:<cmprsctl,_bita_20_A
          jelr
                                             select the CCS compression table
                  (r5)+n5.
          move
 bita 20_A
                                             ;set addr of NDataBit table for alloc
               r5,x:ndatabit
          move
```

- 89 -

```
;set up the MNR array
                #SBMsr,r5
                                        ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
      move
;apply the safety factor
                y:o_psych.y0.
                                        get the safety factor
        move
;loop through all sub-bands
        do
                 #NUMSUBBANDS, bita 30 A
                                          get a channel SBMax
        move
                 x: (r2) + , x0
                                          get its channel MinMsk
        move
               x:(r1)+,b
                                          ;MinMask - SBMax = Mask-to-Signal ratio
        sub
                x0.b.
        sub
                 y0,b
                                          ;apply safety factor to channel value
        move
                b.x:(r5)+
                                          ;store for test if below mask already
bita 30 A
                                          END of do loop
; set the working value for bits available for allocation
                 y:audbits,x0
        move
                                                  ;get standard available bit cnt
         move
                 x0,y:<AvlBits
                                                   ;store as working bit cnt
_bita_40_A
;(c) TotBits = 0;
                                         /* start the bit allocation counter */
             • 2. a • 2
       clr
                         #>1, X1
                                          ;total bit used, x1 = 1 for start index
                 a,y1
                                          ;yl = 0 to initialize
        move
                 a, y: <TotBits
        move -
        move
                 a, y: <count
                                          start the sub-band counter;
                 #AT LIMIT_SUBBAND, y: < stereo
                                                 : NOT yet at sub-band limit
        bclr
                                          ; which require at least 1 allocation
              #AT_USED_SUBBAND, y: <stereo
                                                  ;NOT yet at sub-band maximum
                                          ; limit for coding used sub-bands
; initial allocation for all sub-bands;
        1. that are within the use (less than UsedSubBands)
         2. with a MinimumMasking to MaximumSignal above the masking threshold
                                          addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
                 #SBMNRmax,r0
        move:
        move
                 #SBMsr,rl
                 y:BitsAdd,r2
                                          ;set register of SBits array
        MOVE
                                          ;init the current Allow table
                 y:AllwAdd,n3
        move
                 y:BPosAdd,r4
                                          ;set register of SubBandPosition array
        move
                                         set register of SubBandIndex array
                 y:BInxAdd,r5
        move
                                          point to SubBandAtLimit array
         move
                 #AtLimit, r6
 clear the n registers for the channel reference
                                          ;SBMNRmax array
                         #0:n0
         clr
                 a . .
                                          :;SBMsr array
         move
                 a, nl
        move :
                 a,n2
                                          ;SBits array
                                          ;SBPos array
         move
                 a.n4
                                          ;SBIndx array
         move
                 a, n5
                                          ;AtLimit array
         move
                 a.n6
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD OHIUMAL

```
- 90 -
, ;imitial allocation pass
- :do all required sub-bands
                 #NUMSUBBANDS._bica_990_A
;initialize the pertinent sub-band values to C
                 y1,x:(r6+n6)
                                           ; clear allocated limit flag 'Atlimit'
         move
                % y1,x:(r5+n5)
         move '
                                          ;clear allocated index (SBIndx)
         move
                 y1.x:(r4+n4)
                                           ;clear allocated position (SBPos;
 ; if we reached the used sub-band limit,
  take this one out of the picture completely
                  #AT_USED_SUBBAND, y: < stereo, bita 180 A
                y:<count.y0
                                         get current sub-band (00-31
 ; see if we reached the used sub-band limit
         move
                 y: <usedsb.b
                                           get count of used subbands for testing
                 yC.b
                                           ;see if sub-band not to be coded.
         CMD
                  < bita 50 A
                                          ;if not, continue
         iat
                 #AT_USED_SUBBAND, y: < stereo
         bset
                                                   ; just reached sub-band maximum
         jmp
                  <_bita_180_A
                                           take completely out of use
__bita_50_A
 ; if we reached the sub-band limit for those requiring at least one sub-band,
 ; see if we have anything to allocate to get below the Global Masking Threshold
         jset #AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND, y: <stereo, _bita_90_A</pre>
 ; see if at least one allocation is required regardless of signal to noise ratio
                                          get sub-band limit for at least 1 alloc ; if there is initial allocation
                 y:<limitsb,a
                 y0.a
         CITIC
                  <_bita_95 A
                                          ;continue
                                                 ; just reached that limit
         bset
                 #AT LIMIT SUBBAND, y: < stereo
 _bita_90_A
 ;ctherwise; see if below Mask-to-Signal
                                         get sub-band's Mask-to-Signal ratio
                 x: (r1+n1),a
         move
                                           test Mast-to-Sig for positive value
                 <_bita_190_A
                                         ; if below masking thresh, set flag
         jgt.
 _bita_95_A
 find Signal-to-Noise position that puts Signal below Masking Threshold
                                           ;start at 1st Signal-to-Noise position
         move:
                 x1, r7
                                           ;addr of Signal-to-Noise table
         e.vcm
                  #SNR, n7
                                          get signal to mask ratio
                 x: (r1+n1), y0
         move
         ĊЭ
                  #NUMSNRPOSITIONS-1,_bita_110_A
                 x: ::7+:71.a
                                           get the Signal-Noise at position
         move
                                           ;add MNR to SNR for test
         add
                  yC.a .
```





- 91 -

```
<_bita_100_A ....
                                       get ;still above mask, try next position
; now below the Global Mask, quit the loop.
                                            found position. stop #NUMSNRPOS-1 loop
                 < bita 110 A
                                            ;go to end of loop
_bita_100_A
; try the next position and continue the loop
        move
                 (27)+
                                            try next Sig-Noise position
                                            ; END of #NUMSNRPOSITIONS-1 dc loop
_bita_110_A
                                           ;save the matched SNR position
        move
                r7.y0
                 y: MaxPos. a
                                            ; to test if exceeded max position
        move
                                            is counted position greater than max
        CIRC
                y0,a y1,r3
                                            ; & start at index 0 with allocation
                                            ;if not, go on to match the index
                 <_bita_115_A
        jge.
        move al,y0
                                            :set position at the maximum position
_bita_115_A
find index of the position that best matches the selected SNR position
                 #NUMINDEXES, bita_130_A
                                            :get the sub-band indexed position
        move
                 x: (r3+n3),a
                                            ; compare to selected position
                 y0, a
         CIME
                 <_b1ta_120_A
                                            match not found yet. try next index
; found the matching index, quit the loop
                                            :found index, stop *NUMINDEXES loop; go to end of loop
        enddo
                 < bita_130_A
       Jmp
_bita_120_A
cry the next index and continue the loop
                                            ;try position at next index
                · (r3)+
        move
; see if end of the table line reached
                                            get this next index to test
         move x:(r3+n3),a
                                            ; test for an index of zero
                                            ; if not 0, keep looking
                 < bita 125_A
         jne'
:index of zero indicates no higher indices apply, back up 1 and use that...
                                            ,use previous index
        move.
                  #ALLOCATE LIMIT, x: (r6+n6); set the completely allocated bit #HEARING_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6); set the completely allocated bit
         bset
                                           ;assign the last index position ;found index, stop #NUMINDEXES loop;go to end of loop
         bset
         move
                 x: (r3+n3), a
         enddo
                 <_bita_130_A
         mp:
 _bita_115_A
                                            .keep looping
        .....
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD OFIIGINAL J

- 92

```
... END of #NUMINDEXES do loop
_bita_130_A
; set the initial allocation SubBandIndex and SubBandPosition
                                           set initial allocation SBIndx set initial allocation SBPos
                r3,x:(r5+n5)
               al,x:(r4+n4)
        move.
determine the number of scale factor bits allocated at this position
                 x:(r2+n2),n7
                                         get the SBits scale factor code 0-3;
        move
                 #NSKFBits, r7
                                           addr SBits scale factor bit count thi
        nop
                                          ; save the scale factor bit count
        move
                 x:(r7+r7),y0
_bita_140<u>^</u>A
; add the bits required for the signal data
                x:(r4+n4),n7
        move
                                          ;get the position
                                          ; address of data bit count by position;
        move
                 x:ndatabit,r7:
        CCL
                 x:(x7+n7).a
                                          get the bit count at this position
        move
        add
                 y0,a
                         y: < TotBits, xC
                                         ;add scale factor bits.
                                          ; and get curr TotBits
                 x0.a
        add.
                                          ::update TotBits with bits just allocated
       move
                 a,y:<TotBits
                                          ; save new allocated total bits
; check that Signal-to-Noise position that Signal below Masking Threshold
                #SNR.r7
        move
                                          ;addr of Signal-to-Noise table
                x:(r1+n1),y0
        move
                                          ;get signal to mask ratio
                x: (r7+n7;,a.
        move.
                                          get the Signal-Noise at position
        add .
                y0,a x:(r5+n5),r3
                                          ; add MNR to SNR for test
                                          : & set up to set prev index for its pos ;above mask, skip next statement
                 < bita 160 A
                 #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6+n6: ; set Atlimit partially done allocate
        bset :
_bita 160 A
set the value for testing the best sub-band to deallocate bits from
; if the frame cannot handle the full required allocation
                 (23)
                                         ; back up one index to get that position
        move
        move
                x: (r3+n3), n7
                                          get the position at the previous index
        202
                 x:(r7+n7),a
                                          ;get the Signal-Noise at position
        move
                                         calc Sig-to-Noise at prev position
        add.
                 y0,a
                a,x:(r0+n0)
                                          ; save in SBMNRmax array for later
                 <_bita_200_A
                                         . ; continue with the next sub-band.
        מחד
_bita_185_A
sub-band is not to be coded at all
                #ALLOCATE_LIMIT.x: r6+n6) ; set AtLimit totally out of allocation
                 #HEARING TIMIT,x:(r6+n6) ; set AtLimit at threshold of hearing
_bita_l#1_A
```



- 93 -

```
sub-band is set to indicate it is at its masking threshold
                #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6+n6) ; set AtLimit partially done allocate
bita_200_A
:finished the sub-band set up for the initial allocation of the next subband
                                           :next sub-band SBMNRmax
                 (TO)+
        move
                                          ; next sub-band SBMsr
        move
                 (21)+ -
                                          ; to position to next Allowed so table
                 #16.x3
        move
                                          ;next sub-band SBits
                 (-2) -
        move
                                           next sub-band Allowed table array
                 (23)+m3
        move
                                         ; set addr for next sup-band Allowed pos
                 r3.n3
        move.
                                           :next sub-band SBPos
        move
                 (T4) -
                                           next sub-band SBIndx
                 (r5) +
         move
                                          get current sub-band count
                y: <ccunt.r7
        move
                                          next sub-band Atlimit
                 (r6) -
         move
                                           :increment the sub-band counter
                 (177)+
         move
                                          ;save new sub-band
                 r7,y:<count
                                           ; END of #NUMSUBBANDS do loop.
bita 990_A
 ; done with the initial allocation phase, phase A
  set the de-allocation passes initial state of control flags
               #MASKING PASS.y:<stereo ;flag do masking passes
         bsel
                                               ;allocate index must be >
                 #HEARING PASS, y: < stereo
         bclr:
                                                  ;NOT final passes
                 #FINAL PASS, y: < stereo
         belr
 ;see if frame fits or do we have to de-allocate selectively
                                           ; get the total bits allocated
                 y:<TotBits.x0
                                           get available bits
                  y: < AvlBits.a
         move
                                           .;TotBits vs BitsAvailable
                  xo,a.
                                           ;it fits, allocate any leftover bits
         cmp :
                  <_bita_990_B
         ]ge
                 #1000,_bita_990_B
 ; test the bit allocation timout flag
 ; if the timer flag was trip, switch over to the final bit allocation
          of any remaining bits
                  #0,y:<qtalloc,_bita_10_B
#FINAL_PASS,y:<sterec,_bita_10_B ;continue
#FINAL_PASS,y:<stereo ;set for FINAL criteria
                                                             ; continue, if final
           set :
          oset .
                                            stop the #1000 loop and exit
          enddo
                                          siget the total bits allocated
                  y: <TotBits, x0
                                        out of time, de-allor under last basis
          move
                   <_b1ta_990_C
          i mo
  _bita_10_B
  :now let's look for qualifying candidates for next de-allocation
                                           ; addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise
                   #SBMNRmax.r0
                                            ;set register of SubBandIndex array
          move.
                   y:BInxAdd, r5.
                                            ;point to SubBandAtLimit array
           TOVE
                   #Atlimit; r6.
                                            offset to the channel Sammanax offset to than Salnix
           move
                   #34,50
           aove
                   ....s
           move .
```

- 94 -

```
offset to chan Atlimit
       move
               nS.n6
                                         ;use r2 as a sub-band counter
                #G,r2
       move
                r2,y:<MNRsub
                                         ; start ont of de-allocate table entries
       move
       move
               . #>1,X1
                                        ; to test for index of 1
                                        ; to test for at least one alloc limit
       move
                y:<limitsb,yl;
                #MNRval, n3
                                         ;get address of MNRval table
       move
                                         get address of MNRspc table
               #MNRsbc.n4
       move
to deallocate the 1 index if the signal starts out below global mask
                                       addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
             #SBMsr, T1
               n0, m1
                                        :: offset to chan SBMsr
        move
:loop thru the sub-bands
            y:<usedsb,_bita_80_B
; if no index has been allocated, try the next sub-band
              x: (r5+n5),a
                                         :check for an allocated index
        move
                                         ; if zero, try the next sub-band
       ESE
                < bita 70 B
                                         :no allocation try next sub-band
        jeg
;if the 3rd mode of selection, no checks are made
        jset #FINAL_PASS, y: <sterec, _bita_60_B
                                                          ;3rd mode, use this one
; if 2nd mode of selection sub-band may be below the masking threshold. but
       checks to make sure that if index allocated is ONE and that the sub-band is not required for continity
        jset #HEARING_PASS.y:<sterec._bita_50_B
                                                        :2nd mode num of index
must be 1st mode of selection which requires that the sub-band
    be below the masking threshold
      jclr #MASKING_LIMIT, x: (r6-n6), _bita_70_B / ;skip: above mask thresh
_bita_50_B
; if we have allocated only 1 index, skip this sub-band if at least one
        allocation is required
                                          ;see if index at 1
        CMP
                x1.a
                                          ;no, this sub-band qualifies
               <_bita_60_B
        ggt
                                          ;get current sub-band
                12.a
        move
                                          ;see if sub-band below at least 1
        CIIID
                y1.a
                                         ;if greater, deallocation candidate
                 <_bita_70_B -
        ) ge
                                          ; if greater than 14, check
        move
                #>14,yī
                                          ; test sb vs 14, restore limitsb to yl
                        y:<limitsb.yl
        cmp.
                y1,a
                                          ;if less than 14, keep the 1 allocation
                 <_bita_70_B
        j.lt
                                          ;get Max Signal to MinMask
                x::r1+a1),b
        move
                                         ; if positive, started below global mask ; if not positive, keep the 1 allocation
        tst
                <_bita_70_B
         ile
_bita_60_B
 ;candidate qualifies,
 : insert this candidate into the table for initial de-allocation
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FULE 26)



- 95 -

```
<insert_value</pre>
        jsr
_bita_70_B
; advance to the next sub-band
                                           ;increment the sub-band counter
        move.
                (r2)+
                                            ;next sub-band SBMNRmax
                 (r0) +
        move
                                           ;next sub-band SBIndx
        move .
                 (r5) +
                                            :next sub-band AtLimit
        move (r6)+
                                            ;end of y: <usedsb do loop
_bita_80_B
; if there are any entries in the de-allocate tables, start reclaiming bits
                                            ;get the de-allocate table entry cnt
        move y:<MNRsub,a
                                            ;test for zero, no entries
                                            ; are entries at this criteria, dealloc
         jne :
                 <_bita_110_B
; since there were no candidates to deallocate (MNRsub = 0)
 change the selection criteria:
         if we've done the final criteria and nothing to de-allocate;
                 we can do nothing here, exit (How Come???)
         if we've not found anything with at least 2 indexes allocated,
                 switch to select from any sub-bands
         if we've not found anything below the masking threshold,
                 switch to at least 2 indexes alloc
redo the selection criteria
                                                        ;??? shouldn't be, exit
                  #FINAL_PASS,y:<stereo,_bita_095_B
         jset
                 #HEARING PASS, y:<stereo, bita 100 B
#MASKING PASS, y:<stereo, bita 105 B
#MASKING PASS, y:<stereo
         jset
         jset
         bset
                                           ;loop thru with this criteria
                  <_bita_200_B
         jmp
_bita_095_B
                                           stop the #1000 loop and exit get the total bits allocated
         enddo
                  y:<TotBits,x0
         move
                 < bita_990_C
         imp.
_bita_100_B
                  #HEARING_PASS, y: <stereo
         bclr
                  #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo
         bset
                                            ;loop thru with this criteria
                  <_bita_200_B
         jmp
 _bita_105_B
                  #MASKING_PASS, y: <stereo
#HEARING_PASS, y: <stereo
         bclr
         bset
                                            ; loop thru with this criteria
                  <_bita_200_B
 there are entries in the de-allocate tables
 bita 110_B
 de-allocate from the table from 1st entry to last
  or until enough bits have been reclaimed
         clr a move a,y:<count
                                             ; start counter thru the table
```

. 96 .

```
:loop through the ordered de-allocation table ...
               y:<MNRsub,_bita_190_B
             #MNRsbc,n0
       move
                                         ; address of MNRsbc table
               y: <count, r0
       move
                                      ; current table entry index
       nop
               x: (r0+n0),a
       move
                                        get selected sub-band
       move
               a, y: MNRsb
                                        store current sub-band (0-31)
       move
                (r0) +
                                        ;increment to next table entry
       move .
              r0, y: <count
                                       ; save next table entry
restore the channel array addresses
                #SBMNRmax,r0
       move
                                        ;addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise
                #SBMsr,rl
                                        ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
       move -
       move
               v:BitsAdd, T2
                                        ;set register of SBits array
                v:BPosAdd,r4
       move
                                        ;set register of SubBandPosition array
                                        ;set register of SubBandIndex array
       move
               y:BInxAdd,r5
       move
                #AtLimit,r6
                                        ;point to SubBandAtLimit array
; set the proper allowed table of indexed position based on the selected sub-band
       move
               y:AllwAdd,r3
                                        ;init the current Allow table
       tst
                                        ; see if it's sub-band zero (from above)
                <_bita_150_B
       ied
                                        ; sub-band zero was selected
       move
                #16, n3 .
                                        ; to increment to next sub-band addr
                a,_bita_150_B
       da -
                                        ;increment to sub-band number chosen
       move. ...
               (r3)+n3
                                        ;16 position entries per sub-band
_bita_150_B
       move
               r3.n3
                                       set Allowed addr for sub-band chosen
              y:MNRsb,n0
                                       get selected sub-band in SBMNRmax
       move
       MOVE
               no.ml
                                        :sub-band in SBMsr
              n0.n2
       move.
                                        ;sub-band in SBits
                                       sub-band in SBPos
       move
               n0,n4
       move
               n0, n5
                                       :; sub-band in SBIndx
       move:
               m3, n6
                                      sub-band in AtLimit
              x:ndatabit,r7
       move
                                        ; address of data bit count by position
               y:<TotBits,a
       move
                                       ; ;get current bits allocated
       move
               x: (r5+n5),r3
                                        ;get the current allocated index
                                       get the position at the old index back up one index
       avem
               :x:(r4+n4),n7
       move
                (r3) -
               r3,x:(r5+n5)
       move
                                        ; save new SBIndx for sub-band
       move
                x: (r7+n7),x0
                                       ; data bits allocated at that position
       Sub
               ·x3,a
                                        subtract old allocated data bits
               x: (r3+n3),n7
                                       get new position
       move
                                       ; save new SBPos for sub-band
       move
              . n7.x:(r4+n4)
                                        data bits allocated at new position
       move
               x:(:7+:7;,b
       add .
                                        ;add new allocated data bits
                                        ;see if index 1 just de-allocated
       tst
               <_bita 160_B |
                                        ;if not, save the new TotBits value.
we have to take off the scale factor bits
        move
               :x: ::2-n2: .n7
                                        get the SBits scale factor code: 'C-3.
                                       addr SBits scale factor bit count tol
        move
                #NSKFBits, r7
        nop
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
x: (r7-n7),y0
                                           get the scale factor bit count subtract from Totalts
          sub.
                  y0.a
 _bita_160_B
         move
                  a,y: <TotBits
                                             ; save the new total bits
 ;check if Signal-to-Noise position that Signal above/below Masking Threshold
                  #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6+n6) ; clear AtLimit below masking threshold
         bclr
                  x: (r4+n4), n7
          move
                                           get the position addr of Signal-to-Noise table
                  #SNR, r7 :
         move
         .move
                  x: (r1+n1),y0 :
                                             get signal to mask ratio
         move
                  x: (r7+n7),a
                                           get the Signal-Noise at position
                  y0,a x:(r5-n5),r3
         add .
                                            ;add MNR to SNR for test
                                            ; & set up to set prev index for its pos
          ile
                  <_bita 170 B.
                                           ;above mask, skip next statement
                  #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6-n6) ;set Atlimit below masking threshold
 _bita_170_B
 ; check if the bit pool can now handle the frame as allocated
         move
                  y: < TotBits, a
                                            ;get the new total bits
         move
                  y:<AvlBits,x0
                                            ;get the available bits
         CMD
                  x0.a
                                            :BitsAvailable vs TotBits
        jgt
                  <_bita_180 B
                                            ; need more, continue with de-allocation
         enddo
                                            :we're done here, stop MNRsub loop
         enddo
                                            ;we're done here, stop #1000 loop
         jmp
                  <_bita_990_B
_bita_180_B
:if there is no index allocated (r3 = 0), continue with the next table entry
         move
                                            ;get newly decremented index allocated
                         (r3) -
                                            ;if it is zero, continue
                                            ; & back up one index for that position
         jég
                 <_bita_185_B
                                            ;allocated index equals 0, continue
set the value for testing the best sub-band to deallocate bits from if the frame cannot handle the full required allocation
         move
                 x:(r3+n3),n7
                                           :get the position at the previous index
        пор
        move
                 x: (r7+n7), a
                                            get the Signal-Noise at position
        add
                 yC, a
                                            ; calc Sig-to-Noise at prev position
      move
                 a,x:(r0+n0)
                                           ; save in SBMNRmax array for later
_bita_185 B.
        · nop
                                            ; continue y: MNRsub do loop
_bita_190 B
                                           ;end of y:MNRsub do loop.
       DOD
_bita_200_B
        #SE
```

_:::a_990_E

:continue #1000 do loop

end of #1000 do loop



- 98 -

```
set the allocation passes initial state of control flags
               #MASKING_PASS, y: < stereo
                                                    ;flag do masking passes
                 #HEARING_PASS,y:<stereo
                                                    ;NCT hearing threshold passes
        bclr
                 #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo
                                                  ...;NOT final passes
        bclr
get the total bits allocated so far
        move y:<TotBits,x0
 Now that we have the initial bit allocation, iterate on it.
       for: LoopCount = 0; : ++LoopCount ); {
              #1000,_bita_990_C
test the bit allocation timout flag
; if the timer flag was trip, switch over to the final bit allocation
        of any remaining bits
                 #C, y:<qtalloc,_bita_10_C</pre>
                 #FINAL PASS.y:<stereo, bita_10_0
#FINAL PASS.y:<stereo</pre>
         jset .
; this is equivalent to the call to the c subroutine:
; (c) AllocateBits()
initicial allocation is done, set-up for as needed allocation loop;
restore the left channel array addresses
_bita_10_C
                                           ;set register of SBMsr array ;set register of SBits array
                 #SBMsr,rl
        move .
         move
                 y:BitsAdd,r2
                                         set register of SubBandPosition array
        move
                 y:BPosAdd,r4
                 y:BInxAdd,r5
                                           ;set register of SubBandIndex array.
         move
                                           point to SubBandAtLimit array
        move
                 #Atlimit, r6
                                          /*start run thru subbands this time */
: (0)
                 FirstTime = 1;
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: <stereo :FirstTime = !0
clear the n registers for the channel reference
         clr
                 al, y: <count
                                            :start the sub-band counter
         move
         move
                 y:AllwAdd,rC
         move
                  #SNR, T3
                                           :SBMsr array
         move
                 a.n.
                                            ;SBits array
         move
                  a,n2
                                           ;SBPos array
                 a,n4.
         move
                                            ;SBIndx array
         move
                  a, n5
                                           Atlimit array
         move
                 a.n6
igo through all used sub-bands looking at only those
: that have not reached the allocation limit
       ...dc y: <usedsb,_bita_130_C
```



- 99

```
:see if this sub-band's limit flag was set previously, and skip if it has
                #ALLOCATE LIMIT, x: (r6+n6), _bita_100_C ; skip subbnd reached limit
                #FINAL_PASS.y:<sterec._bita_40_C ;pass.skips below mask check -
       jset
                #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6+n6),_bita_100_C ;skip subband reached limit
       jset.
_bita_40_C
                                         ;get curr position [SubBand]
                x: (r4+n4),a
        move
; see if this sub-band has reached its limit already
                y:MaxPos,y0
                                         ;set max value
                                         ;see if max position; move pos to n3
                        a1, m3
        <_bita_80 C
                                     :reached its allocation limit, set flag
        jeg.
 neck this sub-band out
   see if there is room to handle the next allocation for this sub-band
                                        ; init added scale factor bits
                        #>1.yl
                                         ; & to incr to next allowed bits size,
                                         ;SubBandIndex (SubBand)
        move x:(r5+n5),a
; if this will be the 1st index, we must account for the scale factor bits
                                         ;see if 0
                        #NSKFBits.r7
                                         : & set addr of NSKFBits array
                                         ;not 1st index, skip add scale bits
                <_bita_50_C
        ne ·
set the scale factor + sbits needed for this 1st index in this sub-band
                'x:(r2+n2),n7'
                                        get SBIts index
                                        : num bits for scaling info
        move
                x: (r7+n7) ,b
_bita_50_C
                                        ;incr, get addr of NDataBits
                yl,a
                         x:ndatabit.r7
                                         ;set offset for Allowed next index
                 al.no
        move
;see if next allocation is passed the max for this sub-band as per Allowed table
        nop
                                         ;get the NextPosition as the new pos
                 x: (r0+n0), a
        move
                                         ;see if passed the maximum position
                         al, r.7
        tst
                                          ; & move new pos to n7 ;reached its allocation limit, set flag:
                 <_bita_8C_C
test the allocation at this new position
                                          ;get NDataBits [NextSBPos]
                 x: (r7+n7),y2
        move
                                          ;add to any scaling info bits
        add
                 y1,5
                                          : & set offset SubBandPos (SubBand);
                                          ;bits to add for next index
                 b1, y1
        move
                                          ;b==>TestBits = OldTotBits
         move
                 x0,b
                                          ;get NDataBits (SBPos (SubBand))
                 x: (r7+n7), y0.
        move
                                          :TestBits -= current bits
                 yc.b al.xi
         sub
                                          ; & put new position in proper res
```

```
- 100 -
                       y:<AvlBits,a
                                           ; TestBits += next allocation bits
        add .
               yl.c
                                           : & gets BitsAvaliable
                 if( TestBits > BitsAvailable ) {
: (0)
· ; (c)
                          AtLimit = 1;
                          continue;
; (c)
: (c:
                         b, y: TotBits
                                           :see if room & save allocation
                 <_b1ta_80_0
                                           ; no room, set as Atlimit and continue
; if this is the final loop, skip the next test and allocate the bits
                 #FINAL_PASS,y:<stereo,_bita_70_C :pass skips below mask check
        iset
: (c)
                 SMR = SubBandMax[SubBand]
; (c)
                                    MinMaskingDb (SubBand)
: (c)
                 MNR = SNR [SubBandPosition [SubBand]] - SMR
                 x:(r3+n3);y1
                                           :get SNR (SubBandPos (SubBand))
        move
        move
                 x:(rl+nl),a
                                           ;SBMsr(SubBand) Mask-to-Signal
                         y:MNRmin,b
        add
                 y1,a
                                          ;add Sig-Noise ratio;
                                           ; & get MNRmin for below
        jgt
                 <_bita_90_C
                                           ; below Masking, go to take out partially
        move
                 a,yl
                                           ;save MNR
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: <stereo, bita_60_C ; if first, save as minimum y1,b ;MNRmin - MNR
        jset
        cmp
        jle
                 < bita 100_C
_bita_60_C
        move
                n0,y:MNRinx
                                           ;MNRinx = NewIndex;
                 x1, y: MNRpos
                                          :MNRpos = NewPosition:
        move
        move
                 y:<TotBits,xl
                                           ;get the allocation of bits
        move
                 x1, y: <HldBits
                                           ; save the allocation of bits
                 y:<count,x1
        move
                                           :get current sub-band
                 x1,y:MNRsb
                                           :MNRsb = SubBand:
        move
                 #FIRST_TIME.y:<stereo ;clear FirstTi
<_bita_100_C</pre>
        move
        bclr
                                          clear FirstTime flag
        jmp
; we are on the final allocations passes after all sub-bands
        are driven below the Global Masking threshold
_bita_70_C
        move
                 y: <TotBits, x0
                                           ;save new TotBits
        move
                 n0.x:(r5+n5)
                                           ; save new sub-band index
                 x1,x:(r4+n4) ;save new allocation position #FIRST TIME,y:<stereo ;clear FirstTime flag
        move
        bclr
        jmp ·
                 <_bita_100_C
_bita_30_C
                 #ALLOCATE_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6) ; set the completely allocated bit
        Dset
                 #HEARING_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6)
                                             ;set the completely allocated bit
        bset.
_bita_90_C
                 #MASKING LIMIT, x: (r6+n6) ; set the reached global masking bit
        Dset
_b::a_:::_C
```

```
y: kacunt, r7
                                           ;get current sub-band to increment
                                          now update Allowed to next sub_band
        move
                 #16,50
                 (r1)+
                                           :SBMsr array
        move
                                           ;SBits array
        move
                 (r2)+
                 (T4)+
                                          ::SBPos array
        move
                 (25) -
                                           ::SBIndx array
        move
                                           ;Atlimit array
        move
                 (r6) -
                 (r0)+n0
                                           ; advance Allowed to next sub-band
        move
                                            ;increment the sub-band counter
                 ~(27).+
        move
               r7.y:<count
                                          : save new sub-band number
        move
_bita_130_C
; At this point the following registers are in use
        y:AvlBits = # cf bits available
        v:MNRsb = MNRsb
        y:MNRMin = MNRmin
; We test now to see if this trip thru the loop produced any changes
; and if not, we have finished the bit allocation for this frame.
        if ( FirstTime )
; (c)
                return:
                 #FIRST_TIME.y:<stereo,_bita_140_C :not lst, alloc to selected
#FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo,_bita_160_C :not final, set 1 more loop</pre>
;finished, end the loop and go to exit routine
        enddo
                 <_bita_990_C
_bita_140_C
test flag all candidates are below masking threshold
        jset | #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo, _bita_170_C ; if final, allocated already
restore the channel array addresses
                 y:BPosAdd.r4
                                            ;set register of SubBandPosition array
        move -
                                           ;set register of SubBandIndex array
                 y:BInxAdd,r5
        move .
        SubBandIndex [MNRsb] ++
        SubBandPosition[MNRsb] - AllowedPositions[MNRsb] [SubBandIndex[MNRsb]]
                 y:MNRsb,n5
                                            : MNRsb
        move
                                           ; MNRsb
        move
                 n5.n4
                                          get the saved new index update the SBIndx for selected sub-band
                 y:MNRinx,x1
        move
                 x1,x:(r5+n5)
                 y:MNRpos.x1
                                           get the saved new Allowed position
        move
                                           ; update the SBPos for selected sub-band
        move
                 x1,x:(r4+n4)
                                           ; set the new bit allocation total cnt
        move
                 y: <HldBits, x0:
                                            ; continue major loop
              ...<_bita_170_C
:now lets just allocate what's left now that all are below mask
```

BAD ORIGINAL

bset #FINAL PASS, y: <stereo ; just loop now

```
- 102 -
_bita_170_C
         nop
_bita_990_C
                  x0,y:<TotBits
         move
                                            ;save bits actually allocated
                  y: <AvlBits,b
                                            determine number of bits padded;
         move-
                  x0,b
                                            ; bits available minus total allocated
         sub
                                             ; save count of unallocated audio bits
         move
                  bl, y:padbits
         rts
;insert value():
;This routine orders the table of values per sub-band
that are to be de-allocated as needed. The table is ordered in
descending sequence that makes the 1st entry the one that can best
; afford a deallocation.
on entry:
         x:(r0+n0) = the current value to be inserted
         r2 = the sub-band number to be inserted
y:MNRsub = current count of entries in the ordered deallocation tables
         n3 = address of MNRval table
         n4 = address of MNRsbc table
; on exit:
         y:MNRsub = incremented count of entries in ordered deallocation tables
         a = destroyed
         b = destroyed
         x0 = destroyed
         y0 = destroyed
         r3 - destroyed
         r4 = destroyed
         org phe:
insert_value
;get the current value to be inserted and set upo the start into ; the ordered table of values and the assoicated table of sub-band
         move x: (r0+n0),a
                                             ; get the current value to insert:
                                             ;get current count of table entries
         move y:<MNRsub,b
; if this is the 1st value to be inserted ino the table, skip the ; search for its place and enter this as table entry no 1
                b #0,r3
                                              ;see if this is 1st entry into table ; & set to 1st entry in MNRval table
        tst
                                              ; if 1st, skip following table search
                  <_insert_50
search through the table of entries so far established looking for where
:to store this current value
                  y:<MNRsub,_insert_20:
```

BAD ORIGINAL

- 103 -

```
:get the table value for comparison
                 x: (r3-n3...x0 )
        move :
        cwb
                 x5,a :
                                           ; against the new value to be inserted
                <_insert_10</pre>
                                           ; if less, value is further down table
when the new value is greater than or equal to the table entry, this is its place in the table, we may have to shift the following
; table entries in order to enter this new value
                                           stop the y:MNRsub do loop shifted
        enddo:
               <_insert_20</pre>
_insert_10
                                           try the next table entry
        move
                 (23) -
_insert_20
                                           ;end of y:MNRsub do loop
;if this entry number (its place in the table) equals the count of entries;
; this entry will be the new LAST entry in the table
                . r3.x0
                                           get its place in the table to compare
        move
                 x3,b
                                           :its place to current table entry count
         cmp .
                 <_insert_25
<_insert_50
                                          if less, we have to shift the table if eq, entry is appended to the table
         jgt
        jeq
                                         : ::?? let's make sure we use last entry.
               - b1.r3
        move
                 <_insert_50
        Jac
_insert_25:
; we need to snift the subsequent entries in the table down one and then
; insert this new sub-band value;
                                           establish the curr table ends
        move bir3
                                           for both MNRval and MNRsbc
set r3 with addr of MNRval end -
               bl,r4
        move
        move
                  (r3)+n3 -
                (24)+n4
                                           :set r4 with addr of MNRsbc end -
        #ove
                                           back off 1 to get last MNRval entry
                 (r3) -
        move
                 x0,b (r4)-
                                           :number of table entries to sh:
        sub
                                           ; & back off 1 to get last MNRsbc entry
                                         shift each down 1 position in tables
         de ·
                 b,_insert_40
                                           ;get curr value and incr to rec addr
        move
                -x:(x3)-,y0
                 y0,x:(23)-
                                          put value 1 entry down & back up 1
        move
                                           ;curr sub-band/chan & incr to rec addr-
                 x: (x4)+,y0
         move-
                 .ye.x:(24)-
                                           ;put value 1 entry down & back up 1
        move
                                          ; back up one more entry table MNRval
        move
                  (r3) -
                                           back up one more entry table MNRsbc
        move (14)-
_insert_40
                                           ; end of b do loop
restore entry location to receive value and sub-band
         move
                 .x0, r3
_insert 50
; insert the current value at this location in the ordered table.
  also insert the sub-band number
                                           ;matching position in the MNRsbc table |
                T2.74
         move
```

- 104 -

move a.x:(r3+n3) ;enter sorted value move r2.x:(r4+n4) ;enter the sub-band number

; increment the count of entries in the ordered deallocation tables

move y:<MNRsub,r3

;we need to increment entry counter

nop

move (r3)+

move r3, y: <MNRsub ; save the new table entry count

rts

```
- 105 -
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\botsallo.asm
       title 'Initialize bit output'
; This routine is used to initialize the bit output routines.
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section lowmisc
        xdef sc,curwd
        org
                yli::
stbitsallo_yli
                                         :shift count
        ds
                                         :current word
curwd
endbitsallo_yli
        endsec
               phe:
        org
;bitpool()
        This subroutine determines the number of bits available based
        on the output bit rate and the type of framing
;The table below is based on a Sampling Rate at 48,000 /sec and shows
the breakdown of bit counts based on bit rate o/p and choice of frame type
                                                    Joint Stereo -----
                  Mono
                             Full
                                                              12-bound 16-bound
                                        4 - bound
                                                   8-bound
                             Stereo
:kb
        frame
                                                  fix avail
                                                              fix avail
                                                                         fix avail
                            fix avail
                                      fix avail
                fix avail
:rate
        bits
                                                             183 9033 195
                                                                              9021
                                                       9048
                                8992 152 9064
                                                   168
                     ..9080
                            224
;384
        9216
                                                        5976
                                                                   5961
                                                                              5945
                                 5920
                                            5992
                      6008
;256
        6144
                                                        444C
                                                                   4425
                                 4384
                                             4456
:192
                      4472
        4608
                                                                              2877
                                                                   2889
                                 2848
                                             2920
                                                        2904
        3072
                      2936
;128
                                                                              2493
                                                        2520
                                                                   2505
                                             2536
                      2552
                                 2464
        2688
;112
                                                        2136
                                                                   2121
                                                                              2109
                                             2152.
                                 2080
                      2168
 ; 96
        2304
                                                                   1353
                                                        1368
                                             1384
                      1400
 ; 64
         1536
                                                  168 1176 183 1161
                                       152 1192
                      1208 224
                                 1120
                136
        1344
        y:<stereo = flags:
                     test bit indicating applicablation of CRC-16 protection
                                0 = NOT APPLICABLE
1 = CRC-16 protection APPLIES
        y:frmbits - the total number of bits in a frame at the specified
                   bit rate
  on exit:
         x0 destroyed = returned number of required (fixed) bits
         xi destroyed = returned number of bits available for bit allocation
```

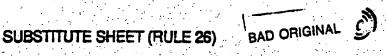
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
a destroyed
        r: destroyed
        ri destroyed
        r3 destroyed
        org phe:
titpool
;Select the proper Allowed table:
: ISO:

    for low sampling rates (24 or 16 K).

                 set ISC Extention Allowed table (Allowed 3)
        2. for high sampling rates (48, 44.1 or 32 K):
                a. based on MAXSUBBANDS less than 27;
                         set ISO lower bit rate Allowed table (Allowed 2)
                         set ISO higher bit rate Allowed table (Allowed 1)
        set ISO higher bit rate Allowed table (Allowed_1)
:low sampling rate:
     test the frame header ID bit (if 0; it's a low sampling rate frame)
                                         ;addr of frame header ID bit (0 = low)
                #smclidbit,r0
        move
        nop
                                                                        (1 = high)
                 #0,y:(r0),_bitp_000_A :if high rate, select Allowed table
        jset
                                         ;addr of low sampling allowed table
                #Allowed_3,r0
        move
                 #skftbl_3,rl ...
                                         ;addr of the BAL bits table
        move
                                        maximum position Allowed 3 table go to store Allowed table address
        move
                 #>15,x1
                <_bitp_C10_A
        qmt
_bitp_000_A
; high sampling rate:
 set the proper Allowed table address based on working MAXSUBBANDS (y:<maxubs:
; if less than 27, used table 2
        move
                y:<maxsubs,x0
                                          get current MAXSUBBANDS
                 #>27,a
                                          ; to see which of 2 tables applies
        move.
                 #>17, X1
                                          :maximum position Allowed_1 table
                                          ;addr of the BAL bits table
        move : .
                #skftbl_1.rl
                                          ;see if need the low bit rate table
                         #Allowed_1,r0
                                          ; & set up as Allowed_1 table
                                          ;Allowed_1 table applies
        jle ·
                <_bitp_010_A
; select the lower bit rate Allowed table
                 #Allowed_2,r0
       move.
                                          ;addr of the BAL bits table
        move
                 #skftbl_2,rl
                                         ::maximum position Allowed_2 table
                 #>16,x1
        move
_bitp_010_A
; set the address of the selected Allowed table
set the address of the selected BAL's bit table
 set the maximum position code-
```



```
- 107 -
                ro.y:AllwAdd
        move
                rl,x:skftbl
        move
               x1,y:MaxPos
       move
; determine the bits required for ancillary data (taken from audio pit pool):
  start with bits required to store the padded data byte count in frame
                #>BITSFORPADDING, b
                                         ;bits in the padded byte count
                                         ;get max bytes at baud rate
                y:maxbytes,yl
        move
                                         get current count of bytes received
                y:<bytecnt.a
        move
                        #>BITSPERBYTE, x1
                                                  ;see max versus current count
                vl.a
                                          : & set multiplier
                < bitp_00
                                         ;if more than max, can only send max
        jge
                                         ;less than max, send all received
        move
                a,yl
_bitp_00
;multiply the bytecount for bits per byte.
                                         ; to get the required b:
                x1, y1, a
                        yl,y:<bytesfrm ;shift integer result
                                          ; & set byte count for framing
                a0.a
        move
                                         ;add to the count of bytes
        add
                a,E
                                         ;set ancillary data bit count
        move b, y:ancbits
;set the number of fixed bits used, and the number of available bits for audio
                                         ; O a as accum, zero CRC checksum bit cnt
                        #0,x1
set the address and bit offsets to identify the end of the current full frame
: and set the end of the formatted frame
                                          ;address for start the next frame
                y:<frmnext,rl
                                         circular ctl addr the framing o/p buf-
                y:<putsize,ml
        move
; set the fixed bits for the audio frame
                                          number of SYNC bits
               #>NSYNC,x0
        move
                                          ;plus number of bits in frame system hdr
                x0,a #>NSYST,x0
        add
                         x:skftbl,r0
                                         get base of used bits table
        add
                 #PRCTECT, y: <stereo, bitp 35 :skip checksum bits if no protect #>NCRCBITS, x1 ;add applicable bits for the checksum
         jclr:
                                          add applicable bits for the checksum
        move
_bitp_35
                                          ;add checksum protection, if any
        add
 account for the bits required for protection encoding
                 #>REED_SOLOMON_BITS.xl ;bits required for Kadir's routine
         move
                                          ; add protection bits to fixed bit cnt
         add
accummulate the bit allocation bits for standard number of sub-bands
 ; included in the frame for the left and right (if applicable)
                 y: <maxsubs, _bitp_50
         do
;accumulate for the channel
```

```
- 108 -
               x: (rc: +, x1
      . move
       add
               xl,a
bitp_50
                                        return fixed bits
       move
               a, x0
                                        total size of frame in bits
               y:frmbits,b
       move .
subtract any bits required for ancillary data
       move y anchits, yl
               y1,b
       sub-
bitp_80
                                       total bits - fixed bits
                a', b
       sub
                                       return number of audic data bits avail
       move
               b.xl
; now determine word and bit offsets for the end of the audio frame
                                        restore bits for antillary data
                y1;b
       bbs
                                        restore to full audic frame size
                      #>24,y1
       add
                a,b
                                        : & set number bits in a word
                y:<frmstrt,rl
                                        ;count words to last word in frame
       move
_bitp_90
                                        ;see if reached last word
                y1,b
        CME
                <_bitp_100
                                       ;if so, set eoframe word & bit offsets
        jltd
                y1,b.
                        ((rl)+
                <_bitp_90
        IMP
_bitp_100 "
                                      to identify end of audio part of frame
               rl,y:audendw
       move
                                        ;bit offset end of audio part of frame
              c, y: audendb
       move ·
                                        reset to linear buffer control
              // y:<linear.ml</pre>
        move.
        TIS
;bitsallo:
        This subroutine starts the bit allocation of values into the
        frame buffer values are inserted by setvalue() and by bitfree() below
; on exit
      y: <sc = 0
        y:<curwd = initialized (0) 1st word in frame buffer
        a = destroyed
bitsalic
        move:
                #0,a
                                        ;initialize the shift count
        move
                a,y:<sc.
                                         ;initialize curwd (1st bit in op frame;
              a,y:<curwd
        move
        rts
       page
 :bitsfree :
       This routine flushes the last bits to the output buffer
       rt = address of next word the output frame buffer x memory
```

- 109 -

```
on exit
        a = destroted
       b = destroyed
      xo - destroyed
       x1 - destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl = destroyed
        section highmisc
                audendw
        xdef
        xdef
                audendb
        org
stbitsallc_yhe
                                  ; address of end of audio portion of frame
audendw ds
                                  bit offset to end of audic portion of frame
audendb ds
endbitsallo_yhe
bitsfree.
; see if all of the frame has been output totally
                                           :get address for start of next frame
                 y: <frmnext, xl
        move
                                           next o/p address of current frame
                 r6.b
        move
                                           ;if addresses = start, done
                 x1,b #>24,a
        cmp
                                           ; and set up for the next test
                                           ;frame done, exit
                 <_free_90
        jeq
; see if the last word of the frame is to be output next
                                           ; last word address of current frame ; test if address = last word
                 y:<frmlast.xl
         move
                 x1,b Y:<sc,x0
         cmp
                                          ; and get number of bits in last word
                                           ;last word; chk block seg number needed
                 <_free_20
         jeg
 cutput last partially formatted data word before zero fill remainder of frame
                                           get number of bits left 24 - number of bits left
                         #>24,x0
                 x0,a
                        #0,x0
         cmp.
                                           ;not partially formatted :y:sc == C
                  <_free_05
         jeq
                                           :get current output word
                 y: ccurwd, b
         move.
                                           ;output the necessary # of bits
         lsl
                                           ;save in the output
                 b1,x:(r6) •
         move
                                           ;zero the current bit offset
                 xC,y:<sc
         move
 _free_05
                                           ;output zero for remainder of frame
 _free_10
see if the last word of the frame is to be output next
                                            :next o/p address of current frame
                 re.b
         move
```



- 110 -

	jeg	x1,b <_free_20 a1.x:(r6)+ <_free_10	;see if last word next ;last word, chk block seq number needed; ;output frame word and incrment addr ;continue to flush the buffer
_free_2	move move move sub sub tst jle move jsr	y	;init with zeros to pad last word ;init with no bits req for seq number ;bits in the word ;get current formatted word offset ;bits remaining ;bits required for block seq num ;test if any zero bits to output ;if none, try the block seq num ;number of bits to output ;pad word with zeroes as needed

rts

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

- 111 -

```
fc, mex
      ODE
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\xmicrmus.asm: Reed Solomon version for DigiCast
               'Micro MUSICAM Transitter Main'
; (7/23/92) xmicro.asm micro MONO version of XPSYCHO and XCODE combined
       include 'def.asm'
        include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section lowmisc
                word_out
word_in
        xdef
               startyli
        xdef 🧟
        xdef
                 nct_appl
        xdef
                maxsubs
                 oldccs
        xdef
                usedsb
        xdef
        xdef-
                 stereo
                 cmpractl
        xdef
                 oprptr
        xdef
        xdef
                 outmus
                 outsize
        xdef
                 frmstrt.
        xdef
                 frmnext
        xdef
        xdef
                 frmlast
                 timer
        xdef
                 timeout
        xdef
                 qtalloc
        xdef
        xdef
                 ipwptr
        xdef
                 polyst
                 nmskfreqs
        xdef
                 maxcritbnds
        xdef
        xdef
                 linear
        xdef
                 junk
                 endyli
        xdef
                 dbgcnt
         xdef
                 limitsb
         xdef
                 yli:
         org
stxmicro_yli
                                  ;applicable hardware output (leds, switches)
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

ds

đв

word_out

word_in startyli

not_appl

maxsubs ds oldccs ds



;applicable hardware input (switches, lines)

; satisfy non-applicable hardware settings

;working MAXSUBBANDS for sample/bit rate; ;encode MPEG-ISO or old CCS CDQ1000's 0 = MPEG-ISO

- 112 -

```
1 = old CCS CDQ1000's
                                  :number of used sub-bands
usedso
       ds
sterec
                                  ;y:<stereo = flags:
                                  ;bit 0 means stereo vs mono framing
                                    0 = stereo framing
                                     1 = mono framing
                                  ;bit 1 indicates left vs right channel
                                     0 = looping thru left channel arrays
                                     1 = looping thru right channel arrays
                                  ;bit 2 indicates joint stereo applies
; 0 = NOT joint stereo framing type
                                     1 = IS joint stereo framing type
                                  ;bit 3 indicates curr frame upgraded to
                                  ; full stereo by joint bit allocation
                                          (if joint stereo applies)
                                    0 = normal joint stereo allocation
                                     1 = FULL STEREO allocation
                                  bit 4 indicates the stereo intensity
                                  : sub-band boundary has been reached
                                         (if joint stereo applies)
                                     0 = NO sub-bands still below
                                         intensity boundary
                                   .:: = sub-bands above intensity
                                          boundary
                                  ;bit 5 is FirstTime switch in a loop
                                  ; thru the bit allocation
; 0 = cleared if any allocations
                                          were made
                                     1 = no allocations made to any
                                          sub-band.
                                  bit 6 indicates a below masking
                                          threshold allocation pass
                                    0 = some sub-bands not below mask
                                       - all sub-bands are below mask
                                  ;bit 7 indicates a below hearing
                                          threshold allocation pass
                                     0 = some sub-bands not below hearing
                                          threshold
                                     1 = all sub-bands are below hearing
                                          threshold
                                  ;bit 8 indicates final bit allocation
                                  ; passes to use up any available bits
                                     0 = not yet
                                     1 = allocate remainder in bit pool
                                  ;bit 9 indicates limit of sub-bands requiring
                                  ; at least one position has been reached:
                                  ; 0 = not yet, 1 = limit reached; bit 10 indicates maximum limit of sub-bands
                                  ; that are to be allocated has been reached:
                                     0 = not yet; 1 = limit reached
                                  control flag for CCS compression:
cmprsct1
                                    bit 0 = application:
                                          0 = ISO standard
                                          1 - CCS compression applies
                                  read pointer into output frame buffer
oprotr ds
                                  number of words to read in
outmus ds
                                 circular buffer ctl frame o/p buffer
outsize ds
                                 starting addr of current frame
frmstrt ds
                                  starting addr of next frame
framext ds
```

```
- 113 -
                                  ; last word addr of current frame
frmlast ds
                                  :0.024/C.036 msec timer interrupt sensor
:0.024/0.036 msec timer interrupt exception
        as:
rimer
timeout ds
                                  :0.024/0.036 msec timer interrupt bit alloc signal bit allocator to finish up
gtalloc ds
                                  write pointer into input inpom buffe
ipwptr
        ds
                                   addr of the polyanalysis start
polyst ds
                                  :NMSKFREQS based on selected sample rate
                 ds
nmskfregs
                                  MAXCRITENDS based on selected sample rate
                 ds
maxcritbnds
                                   reset mX as linear buffer control
linear ds
                          ;!!!debug
junk
        · ds
endyli
                          ;!!!debug counter of flag
dbgcnt dc
                          ;LIMITSUBBANDS ; sub-bands req at least 1 allocation
limitsb dc
endxmicro_yli
         endsec
         section ptable
         xdef
                 ptable
                  a_psych.b_psych
         xdef
                 c_psych.d_psych
e_psych.f_psych.g_psych
         xdef
         xdef
                  h_psych, i_psych, j_psych
         xdef
                  k_psych, l_psych, m_psych, n_psych, o_psych, p_psych
         xdef
                  q_psych,r_psych,s_psych,t_psych,u_psych,v_psych,w_psych,x_psych
         xdef
                  y_psych, z_psych
         xdef
                  zl_psych, z2_psych, z3_psych, z4_psych, z5_psych, z6_psych
         xdef
                  yli:
         org
stptable_yli
ptable
; this table is known as IRT
                                           ;A curval=
                                                          9 dB
                      0.0467146
                  đс
 a_psych;
                                            ;B curval=
                                                           .3 dB/Bark
                      0.0498289
                  dc
 b_psych
                                                          5 dB
                                            ;C curval=:
                     0.0259526
                  dс
  psych
                                                           .3 dB/Bark
                                            ;D curval=
                  dc 0.0498289
 d psych
                                                         17 dB/Bark
                                            ;E curval=
                  dc
                      0.0882387
 e_psych
                                            ;F curval=
                                                           .4 1/Bark
                      0.4000000
                  dc
  _psych
                                                           6 dB/Bark
                                            ;G curval=
                      0.0311431
 g_psych
                  dc'
                                                         17 dB/Bark
                                            ;H curval=
                       0.0882387
                  dc
 h_psych
                                                         17 dB/Bark
                                            :I curval=
                  dc 0.0882387
 i_psych.
                                                          ..1 1/Bark
                                             ;J curval=
                  dc
                       0.1000000
 j_psych :
                                             :K curval=
                                                         -0.0000000
                       0.0000000
                  dc.
  psych
                                                           0.000000
                       0.0000000
                                             ;L curval=
                  dc |
 l_psych
                                                           0.0000000
                                             ;M curval=
                  đс
                       0.0000000
 m_psych
                                            ;N: CCS compression = NO < .5 >= YES
                  dc ·
                       0.0000000
 n psych
                                           ;0 curval=
                                                           0.0000000
                       0.000000
                  dc
 o psych
                                                           0.000000
                       0.0000000
                                             ;P curval=
 p_psych
                  dс
                                                           0.0000000
                                            :Q curval=
                       0.0000000
                  dc
 q_psych
                                                           0.0000000
                                            R curval=
                      0.000000
                  фc
 r psych
                                             :S curval=
                                                           0.0000000
                 dc 0.0000000
 s_psych
```



```
dc 0.0000000
                                         :T curval-
                                                       0.000000
t_psych
                                          ;U curval=
u psych
                de
                    C.0000000
                                                       0:0000000
v_psych
               dc
                    C.0000000
                                         ;V curval=
                                                      0.000000
                    C.0000000
                                         ;W'curval=
                                                       0:000000
                đС
w_psych.
                    C.0103810
                                         :X curval=
                ďС
                                                       2 dB/Bark
x_psych
                                                       5 dB/Bark
y_psych
                dс
                    0.0259525
                                         ;Y curval=
               dc 0.0415239
z_psych
                                        ;Z curval=
                                                       8 dB/Bark
                    0.0000000
                                         ;Z1 curval=
                                                        0.0000000
                dС
zī_psych
                                         ;Z2 curval=
                    0.0000000
                                                        0.0000000
z2_psych
                .dc
z3 psych
                dc 0.0000000
                                         ;Z3: 4 to 30 = used sub-bands (mono)
z4_psych
                    0.0000000
                                         ;Z4 curval=
                                                        0.0000000
                dc
                                         ;Z5 curval=
                dc - 0.0000000
                                                        0.000000
z5_psych
                    0.000000
                                         ;Z6 curval=
z6_psych
                dc
                                                        0.0000000
endptable_yli:
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                startyhe
        xdef
                bitrate
        xdef
                 frmrate
        xdef
                 smplcde
        xdef-
                 smplrte
        xdef
                smplidbit
        xdef
                 bndwdth
        xdef
                 frmtype
        xdef
                opfrtyp
        xdef
                 baudrte
        xdef
                oputcde
        xdef
                 frmbits
        xdef
                 fixbits
        xdef
                 audbits
        xdef.
                 anchits
        xdef
                 stintns
        xdef
        xdef
                 fmap
                 ThresSLB
        xdef
                 Threshld
        xdef
        xdef
                 сb
                 g_cb
dbaddtbl
        xdef
        xdef
                 plctmn
        xdef
                 endyhe
        xdef
                 samplng
        xdef
         xdef
                 bitrates
         xdef
                 baudclk
                 yhe:
       ..org
stxmicro_yhe
```

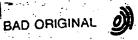
;bit rate code for MUSICAM frame header ; sampling rate 48 K or 32 K: ; ISO and old CCS CDQ1000:



startyhe

bitrate ds

```
- 115 - :
                                               '3 (0011) = 56 KBits
                                                4 (0100) = 64 KBits
                                       , sampling rate 24 K or 16 K:
                                           ISO:
                                                7 (0111) = 56 KBits
8 (1000) = 64 KBits
                                           old CCS CDQ1000:
                                                3 (0011) = 56 KBits
                                                4 (0100) = 64 \text{ KBits}
                                       overall frame bit rate as to hardware
frmrate ds
                                            switches (1 bit) indicate
                                         bit rate sets numb words in a frame:
                                              0 = low Kbit rate
1 = high Kbit rate
                                       :sample rate code in MUSICAM header:
smplcde ds
                                         150:
                                                 00 = 44.1 \text{ K or } 22.05 \text{ K}
                                                 01 = 48 \text{ K or } 24 \text{ K}
                                                 10 = 32 K or 16 K
                                           old CCS_CDQ1000:
                                                -00 = 16 K
                                                 01 = 48 \text{ K}
                                                 10 = 32 \text{ K}
                                                 11 = 24 K
                                       :PCM data sampling rate: low vs high rate
smplrte ds
                                         depending on flag in box_ctl.asm that
                                          indicates the pairing (16/24, 16/32, 16/48)
                                                 24/32, 24/48 or 32/48)
                                            switches (1 bit) indicate
                                             0 = 16000, 24000 or 32000
1 = 24000, 32000 or 48000
                                        ;hdr id bit:
smolidbit
                   ds
                                           ISO:
                                                 1 for 44.1, 48, and 32 K sample rates
0 for 22.05, 24, and 16 K sample rates
                                           old CCS CDC1000:
                                                 1 is always used with special sample
                                                   rate codes in the header (above)
                                        ; code for setting sub-band limits
bndwdth ds
                                        ; dip switches (2 bits) are set to:
frmtype ds
                                                 11 = (3) mono (1 channel)
                                        ; current frame type after bit allocation ; ancillary data baud rate
opirtyp ds
baudrte ds
                                       :type of cutput coding: MUSICAM vs G722 ; switches (1 bit) indicate
cputcde ds
                                               0 - MUSICAM frames
                                                   - G722 data
                                        bits in the audio portion of frame
 fractics ds
                                        ;bits required before audio data bits
fixbits ds
                                        number of bits available for audio data
                                        ;bits required for ancillary data current frame;intensity subband boundary code
 audbits ds
 anchits ds
 stinths ds
                                        ;addr b_i table for low or high sample rate
 b i
                    ds
                                        ;addr fmap table for low or high sample rate
 fmap:
                    ds
                                       addr ThresSLB table for low or high sample rate; addr Threshld table for low or high sample rate
                    ds
 ThresSL3
 :Threshld
                                       ;addr cb table for low or high sample rate
                    ds
                                        ;addr g to table for low or high sample rate;addr DbAddTbl
 cb -
 g_cb
                    ds .
 dbaddtbl
                    ds∵
                                        ; successive phase lock detect high conter main
pictmr. ds
```



```
- 116 -
endyhe
; table of sampling rates
       SAMPLERATES
;table of bit rates
       BITRATES
; baud rate table for ancillary data:
        BAUDCLK
endxmicro_yhe
         endsec
        org phe:
start
; The external wait state is set to 1. This allows the HCT541's to
; put their data on the bus in plenty of time.
                                            ;set all external io wait states
        movep #$0001,x:<<M_BCR
set dsp56002 clock to selected MHz (PLL Control Register)
       XCODE_M_PCTL
   PORT C Assignments
  . s = ssi port
   i = input port
   o:= output port
                                          :set port C control register :set output data to port C
        XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCC
XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCD
XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR
                                            ; set port C data direction reg
 ; initialize the ssi port for the ad converter
                                            ;set ssi cra register
         XCODE_SSI_M_CRA
                                            ;set ssi crb register
         XCODE_SSI_M_CRB
 : initialize the sci port for tty
                                           ; set sci status control register
         XCODE_SCI_M_SCR
   PORT B Assignments
   14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
0 0 i 0 iio oiii iii
```

XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBC XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBD ;set B control register for general 10

;set the default outputs

```
;set B register direction
         XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR
;initialize the host interrupt vector
       INIT_HOST_VECTORS_CD
restart
; set the interrupt for host interrupts
 . HOST set to IPL 2
                                        set int priorities and edges turn on the interrupt system
         - #Sic.mr
          andi
         cri #$33,mr
          nop
          TOD
 clear the analog to digital converter to restart calibration
        CLR_ADC_RESET
  disable the ancillary data received interrupt
                  #M_RIE,x:<<M_SCR
          bcl=
                                               ;initialize leds as off
                   #>OFF_LEDS_CD,b
           move.
                   b, y: < word_out
          move
  ; TEST NOTICE THAT THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ENCODED AND PUT INTO A HIGH MEMORY
  ; TES. NOTICE THAT THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ENCODED AND POT THIS A HIGH MEM
; AND WILL BE CHCKED WOTH THE CODED DATA ALL THE TIME WHILE THE PROGRAM
; RUNS TO MAKE SURE THAT NONE OF A WORD IS IN ERROR
   TEST DATA
   initialize the buffer to be encoded for testing
                                             ;indicate no problem with Reed Sciomon
           OFF_REED_SOL_LED_CD
move #framebuf,r0
clr a #>1,x0
                                              ; code the 1st of the encoded frames
                                               :zero the test value accumulator
                                               : & to increment in the test buffer
   set the frame buffer to sequentially incremented values
                     #96._initl
            add
                   x0,a
                     a1,x:(r0)+
            move
    initi
   ;do the reed solomon encoding on the test frame buffer
                                               ;i/p pointer of buffer to be RS-CODED
                                                frame buffer is circular - 2 frames
o/p pointer for CODED data to be stored
                     #framebuf,ro
            move .
                    . #Sbf.m0
            move
                     #reedsolbuf, rl
                                               encode via reed solomon
            move
                  . cnew_rs
             jsr
    test if the reed solomon codec worked or NOT
```



```
;o/p pointer for CODED data to be stored
                 #reedsclbuf.r0
        neve
                                            ;pointer for the verification table
                 #RStest, rl
       move
verify that the reed solomon coded values are correct
                 #96,_RS_Chk
        do .
                                           Get current coded data output
        move
                 x: (20)+,x0
                                            :Get precoded look up table value
        move
                 x: (r1)+,a
                                           :compare 2 values
:If SAME No problem
                         x0,a
        <u>j</u>eq
                          .<_Same
        ON REED SOL LED CD
                                           ;indicate no problem with Reed Sclomon
        enddo
        nop
Same
        nop
RS_Chk
                                            ;light alarm led indicator
        ON_ALARM_LED_CD
        ;unless aiready set,
                                            ;set the alarm relay line on
_set_led_0
         SET LEDS CD
         INTERRUPT_HOST_CD
                                            ;inform the host
, Clear all of the y memory
                                            ;value to set x memory to ;just in case, set to linear buffer
         clr
                 #Sffff, mo
         move
                 #startyli,r0
                                           ; set starting address low y-memory
         move
                  #(endyli-startyli),rl _ ;set loop count
         move
                                            clear it
         rep
                  a, y: (r0)+
         move
                                             ;set starting address high y-memory
                  #startyhe.r0
         move
                                            set loop count
                  #(endyhe-startyhe),ri
         move
                                            ;clear it
         rep
                  rı
                  a,y:(rc)+
         move
:set linear buffer control ..
               m0, y:<linear
         move
:set the CRC-16 protection checksum as applicable and set the
  CRC-16 checksum mono frame bit count for the old ISO method:
   a. header bits covered by any type of frame plus bits for the left channel also apply to any type of frame
    b. save old ISO bit count for this frame
                                            :checksum protection applies
                  #PROTECT.y: < sterec
         bse:
                  #>CRC_BITS_A+CRC_BITS_B.a ;header plus one channel bits
a,x:crcold ;set the old ISO CRC-16 bit count
         move
               a.x:crcold
 ; check the switches to determine bit rate and framing type
 get the external switches to determine:
    PCM input data sampling rate
    type of audio compression to format for output (MUSICAM/G722)
     f MUSICAM, the frame bit rate frame bit rate for MUSICAM, ancillary data baud rate
```



GET SWITCHES_CD gsws_03

```
- 119 -
                 <getsws
                 x:cscsmpl.yl
        move
                                             ;set PCM data sampling rate code.
                 y1, y: smplrte.
        move
                 x:tstfrme,yl
        move
                                             ;set type of frame (mono) to code
                 yl, y: frmtype
        move
                 x:tstband.vl
        move
                                            ser bit allocation sub-band width code
                 y1,y:bndwdth
        move
        move
                  x:tstcode,yl
                                             ;type of encoded output (MUSICAM/3722)
        move
                 y1,y:oputcde
                  x:tstrate,yl
        move
                                            ;set the frame rate i/p code ....
                  yl, y: frmrate
        move
                  x:tstbaud,yl
        move
                                             ;set ancillary data baud rate code
        move
                  y1,y:baudrte
         move
                  x:tstoccs, yl
                                             :set MPEG-ISO vs old CCS CDC1CCC's
                 y1,y:<oldccs
        move
;set framing mode led
                                            set current frame type ;set current frame type for cutput to
         move
                  y:frmtype,x0
                  x0, y: cpfrtyp
;indicate mono framing (only frame type supported)
                  #STERED_vs_MONO, y: <stereo
; based on sample rate (low or high) set the addresses for various tables:
                  y:smplrte,b
         move
         tst
         jne
                  <_hi_tables
                                              address of b 1 table for low rate
                  #b_ilo,r0
         move
                                             address of fmap table for low rate address of ThresSLB table for low rate
                  #fmaplo,rl
         move
                  #ThrSLBlc, r2.
         move
                                             ;address of Threshld table for low rate
                  #Thrhldlo, r3
         move
                                             ;address of cb table for low rate
         move
                  #cblo,r4
                                             ;address of g_cb table for low rate
                  #g_cblo.rs
; indicate coding at low sampling rate for compression
                  #LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING.y:<stereo
         bclr
                  <_set_tables
 hi_tables -
                                             ;address of b_i table for high rate
                  #b_ilo,r0
         move
                                             address of fmap table for high rate address of ThresSLB table for high rate
                  #fmaplo,rl
         move
                  #ThrSLBlo.r2
                                            ; address of Threshld table for high rate address of co table for high rate
         MOVE
                   #Thrhldlo.r3
         move-
         move
                  #cblo,r4
                                             ;address of g_cb table for high rate
         move
                  #g_cblo.r5
 :indicate coding at high sampling rate for compression
                   #LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING, y: <stereo
      bset
 set tables
                                             set addr of b_i table selected set addr of fmap table selected
                   r0,y:D_1
         move
                   rl.y:fmap
          move
```

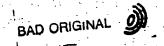
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 120 -

```
;set addr of ThresSLB table selected
                r2; y: ThresSLB
        move
                                         :set addr of Threshid table selected :set addr of cb table selected
                r3.y:Threshld
        move
                r4,y:cb
        move
                                          ;set addr of g_cb table selected
                r5, y:g_cb
#DbAddTbl_6db, r3
        move
        move
                r3,y:dbaddibl
        move
; based on the sampling rate and framing bit rate selected:
        set the sampling rate code for the ISO frame header
        set the framing bit rate code for the ISO frame header
        set the frame size in words and bits
        set the applicable bit allocation control parameters
                                           ;addr of sampling rate codes
                 #samplng,r0
        move
                                           ;offset to sampling code table
                 y:smplrte,b
        move
                                          ;test for sampling rate of zero
                          #10,n0
        T:ST
                                             & set register to advance thru table
                                           ;if code is zero, we're there
                 < smplcds_
        iea
        rep
                                           :position to selected sampling rate code
                 (r01+n0
        move
_smplcds
                                           ;get ISO frame header sampling code
                 y: (r0)+,x0
        move
                                           ;save ISO code to encode in frame header
                 x0, y:smplcde
        move
                                           :get ISO frame header id bit
                 y:(10)+.x0
        movė
                                            set ISO frame header id bit
                 x0.y:smplidbit
         movė
                                           ;get mono channel MAXSUBBANDS
                 y:(20)+,x0
         move
                                           ;set working MAXSUBBANDS
                  x0,y:<maxsubs
         move
                                            step over dual channel MAXSUBBANDS
                  (r0)+
         move
                                           ;in case of MPEG-ISO ;CCS compression is not applicable
                  #4,n0
         move
                 #0,y:<cmprsctl
         bclr.
                 #0.y:<oldccs,_smplcffs_ ;if MPEG-ISO, skip over old CDQ1000's
         jelr
;encoding old CCS CDQ1000 .
                                            ;old CDQ1000 frame header sampling code
                 y:(z0)+,x0
         move :
                                           to check ISO frame header id bit
                  #smplidbit, rl
         move
                                            ; save old code to encode in frame header
                  x0.y:smplcde
         move
                  #0.y:(r1), no compress ; if ISO high sampling, no compression #0.y:<cmprsctl ; do CCS compression encoding
         jset
         bset
_nc_compress
                                           ;get old CDQ1000 frame header id bit
                  y: (r0)+,x0
         move
                                            ;set ISO frame header id bit
                  x0, y:smplidbit
         move
                                            ; get mono channel MAXSUBBANDS
                  y: (r0)+,x0
         move
                                            ;set working MAXSUBBANDS
                  x0,y:<maxsubs
         move
                                            step over dual channel MAXSUBBANDS
                  (r0) -
         move
                                            ; continue :
                  <_aftscds_ :
         1 mp
 _smplcffs_
 MPEG-ISO encoding
                                            skip over old CCS CDQ1000 values
                  (r5) +n0
         move
  aftscds
                                            ;get MAXCRITENDS value @ sample rate
                  y: (r0)+,x0
         move
                                            ;set MAXCRITBNDS at selected sampling
                  x0,y:<maxcritbnds
y:(r0),x0
          move
                                             get NMSKFREQS value & sample rate
          move
```

- 121 -

```
x1.y:<nmskireqs
                                            ; set NMSKFREQS at selected sampling
         move .
                  v:frmrate,b
                                            :test bit rate to set audic data size :addr of framing bit rate info
         move
                  #bitrates,r0.
         move
                 .b _
                     #8,n0
                                            :test for rate of zero
         tst
                                            : & set register to advance thru table
                                            ;if code is zero, we're there
                  <_bit_offs_
         jeg
         rep
                 b.
                  (r0)+n0%
         move .
                                            position to selected bit rate code
_bit_offs_
;set the table offset based on sampling rate
         move
                y:smplrte.b
                                            ;get the sample rate code
        tst
                        #4,n0
                                            ;test if low sampling rate
                                            ; & set offset to proper sampling rate ;if low rate, addr is set
                _bit_smpl_
         rep
              (r0:-n0
        move
                                          position to selected sample rate
 _b:t_smpi
         jēlr
                  #0,y:<oldcos,_bit_cds_ :if MPEG-ISO, continue
         move
                  (r0) - :
                                            ;adv to old CCS CDC1000's code
_bit_cds_
         move
                 y:(r5)+,n1
                                            ;get bit rate code for frame header.
         jset.
                  #0, y: <oldcos, _aftbcd_
                                            ;if old CCS CDQ1000's, continue
                 . (r0) -
                                            ;skip over old CCS CDC1000 code
         move
_aftbcd_
                 y: (r0) -, y1
         move
                                            selected bit rate frame size in words
         move
                 y: (r0),r2
                                            ; number of audic bits in an output frame
                                            ;audio bit rate code for frame hdr;set # of words in a frame
         move
                 n1, y:bitrate
                 y1, y: <outmus
         move.
                  r2, y: frmbits:
        move
                                         musicam audio portion of frame
set bandwidths based on sampling rate, bit rate and band width selection
                 y:smplrte.b
                                            ;set bandwidths based on sampling rate
                                           set bandwidths based on frame bit rate
                 y:frmrate,a
         move
                  <bandwidth</pre>
         jsr.
        move
                 y:23_psych.a
                                           get the selected sub-bands, if any
         move
                  a, y: <usedsb
                                           g;set imitial used sub-band value
                  #>MINSUBBANDS_CCS,x0
                                            ;set minimum sub-bands to be used
         move
                                            S,x0 ; see if subs is too small ; & set default value of maximum
                          #>MAXSUBBANDS_CCS, x0
         CMC
                                            ; if less, default the used sub-pands
         jlt
                 <_default_used_00
                                            ;see if less than maximum sub-pands
                 xŌ,a
         CWD
                  <_after_used_00
                                            ;if less, we're ok:
         jlt
__default_used_00
default the used sub-bands to max sub-bands
         move
                 x0, y: <usedsb
```



```
- 122 -
_after_used_00
; calculate buffer length controls
                #>2,x1
        move
                x1,y1,a #>1,x1
        mpy ·
                                          ;set the mod buffer for 2 frames
        asr
                                         graligh integer result
        move
                a0.a
                                          ; shift integer resul
        sub .
                x1,a
                                          ; (frame numb words * 2 -
; now save the above buffer control values
                                        ; set circular buffer ctl for c p buffer
               al, y: <outsize
set the type of stered intensity code as nominal 4 subbands (not applicable
                                       stereo intensity code for default of 4
        move
               #>INTENSITY_4,x0
        move
                x0, y: stintns
; Set output write read pointer to something safe since interrupts will
; be on before it is set properly.
                #framebuf,r0
                                         ; address of output encoded frames buffer
        move
               .ro,y:<oprptr
        move
                                         ; set the output read buffer
set up for ancillary data to be decoded from a framed and transmit via rs232
        a. zero the input data byte counter and bytes for current frame
        b. set address of clock table, baudclk, based on baud rate 10 thru 7
        c. set table offset by baud rate;
            these are standard CDQ2000 set by macro, BAUDCLK, in box_ctl.asm.;
                0 = 300 baud
                1 = 1200 baud
                 2 = 2400 baud
                  = 3200 baud
                 4 = 4800 baud
                5 = 38400 baud
                6 = 9600 baud
                 7 = 19200 baud
        d. set transmit enable 'for xon/xoff'
        e. get and set the clock for paud rate from the table
        f. get and set the max bytes for baud rate from the table
       g. set the data input and output pointers h. set receive enable
1. set receive enable interrupt
                #5,x0
                                          ;zero the received data counter
       move
                x0, y: <bytecnt
                                         ;zero the byte counter
        move
                x3,y:<bycesfrm
                                         ;zero the current frame byte counter
        nove
                #baudclk,r0
                                          ;get data baud rate table address
       move
                                        set to access clock at baud rate
                y:baudrte.b
        move
                                          ;test for rate of zero
                    0a,8#,...0
        tst
                                          ; & set register to advance thru table
                                          ;if code is zero, we're there
        ieq.
                < baudrte
        rep
               · · b
                                         position to selected band rate code
        TOVE
                 (r0)+n0
_paudrte_
        move.
             y: .::. - .:2
                                          get clock value at baud rate
                                                             BAD ORIGINAL ON
```



-123-

```
:now get sampling rate offset
       move
                y:smplrte,n0
       move
                #databytes,x3
                                        get addr of the data byte buffer
       move
                y: (r0+n0),nl
                                         get max byte count at sampling rate
                                         store maxbytes for scixmt to check
       move
                nl,y:maxbytes
                                         ;address for next byte received
       move
                x0, y: <dataiptr
                                        ;addr for next byte to output to frame.
       move
                x0, y: <dataoptr
       movep
                r2,x:<<M_SCCR
                                         ;set the clock for selected baud rate
                #M_RE,x:<<M_SCR
                                         ;set receive enable
       bset
                #M RIE, x: << M SCR
       bset
                                        :data expected set receive interrupt
                #M_TE,x:<<M_SCR
       bset
                                        :set transmit enable
; enable the host command interrupt
        bset #M_HCIE,x:<<M_HCR
 Set and clear a flag so we can set the scope trigger.
       ON_BITALLCC_LED_CD
                                       :set a different flag for debug
       OFF_BITALLOC_LED_CD
 Now form the two pointers to the output buffer.
 frmstrt is the write pointer and frmnext is the read pointer.
 frmstrt is used to point to where the current buffer is for outputting
 data into. This data is a result of the current musicam coding.
 frmnext is used to point to the address for outputting of data
 to the external device.
             #framebuf,r0
       move
                                        ; address of the output frame buffer
                y:<outmus.n0.
                                         ;set the output read ptr
       move
                                        ;set the output buffer circular ctl
        move
                y:<outsize,m0
                r0, y: <frmstrt
                                        ;1st frame at start of buffer
       move
                                        ;advance to start of 2nd frame
               = (r0)+n0
       move
                                         ;set the cutput read buffer
        move
                r0,y:<oprptr
                                        ;set the next frame to write into
        move
                r0, y: <frmmext
                                         ;set up last word addr of curr frame
        move
                (TO) -
                                         ; for block sequence numbering
        move
                ro, y: <frmlast
                y:<linear,m0
                                        reset to linear buffer;
        move:
;set number of fixed bits required, and the number of available bits for audio
                <bitpool</pre>
        jsr
                                         ; save fixed bit count
        move
                x0, y: fixbits
                                         ; save bit count available for alloc
                xl, y: audbits
        move
initialize for receiving data for xpcycho routines
                                         get the input pcm data buffer
                #inpcm,r0
        move
                                         ; set start address for input pcm data
        move
                ro, y: <ipwptr
                                         ;set starting position in x buffer
        move
                #xbuf,r0
                                         ;init the poly analysis filter
        jsr
                <polyaini
  IRQA set to IPL 3, negative edge (lowest priority)
  SSI set to IPL 3
  IRQB set to IPL 3, negative edge (highest priority)
  HOST set to IPL
       set to IPL 3
  SCI
        movep #>$f83f.x:<<M_IPR
                                      : ;set int priorities and edges
```

-124-

```
; wait for the dust to settle before pushing onward
                 #>XCODE STARTUP, a
                <wait
        jsr
        SET_ADC_RESET
                                          ;stop A to D calibration
test MUSICAM versus G722:
if MUSICAM, go to the TOP of frame processing
        if G722, jump to that routine and restart upon return
                y:oputcde.a
                                           :MUSICAM vs G722
        move
        tst
                                           ;if zero,
                                           ;it's MUSICAM, enter that loop.
                <_go_on_
        jeq
                 <g722
                                           :nandle G722
        jsr
;G722 output selected, boot up XMCRG722 from the low portion of thip
        bclr
                 #11.x:<<M_PBD
                                          clr boot c000 for XMCRG722 boot (0000);boot in XMCRG722
                 cpootnb
        .jmp
        jmp
                 <restart
                                           ;restart with new switches
_go_on_
; handle MUSICAM encoding
        andi
                 #$fc.mr
                                          ;turn on the interrupt system
main loop thru the frames of data set up by the left and right
; xpsycho dsp for bit allocation and framing by the xcode dsp
top'
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
        move
                 y:dbgcnt,a
        move
                 #>1,x0
        add -
                x0,a
                 a,y:dbgcnt
        move
                 <_initl_
        qmį
;!!!dbg
                 bset WATCH_DOG
                                                   :tickle the dog
;!!!dgcst
                                                   ;tickle the dog
                         WATCH_DOG
                 bclr
        TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_CD
;get the external switches to determine if any changes that signal a restart
        GET_SWITCHES_CD gsws_10
                 <getsws
                 #4,y:<not_appl,_lets_go ;!!!debug - remove for normal
         jelr,
test MUSICAM versus G722:
        if G722, jump to restart if MUSICAM, continue
                                         ; MUSICAM VE G722
                 x:tstcode,a
                                           ;if zero, it's MUSICAM
        tst
                                          ;it's G722, start over to boot
                 <restart
         jne
```



```
-125-
;:::2/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD.restart
; we have to restart with new framing criteria.
; protect the decoding of frames by clearing 2 successive frame
                                         ;set starting for output buffer
                 y: <frmstrt, r6
        move:
                                          ;set the output buffer circular ctl
                y:<outsize,m6
        move
        clr.
                                         ;clear the 1st frame
                y:<outmus,_clear_1
        do
                 a,x:(r6)+
        move
_clear_l
::::2/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD.restart
:!!!2/9/93.
                #0,y:<cimer._clear_1
                                          ; check for new frame
         jelr
         bclr
                 #0, y: <timer
                                          ;set starting for output buffer
                 y: <frmnext, r6
         move
                                          ;clear the 2nd frame
                 y: <outmus, _clear_2
         do
                 a, x: (r6)+
 clear 2
 ;1112/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD, restart
 :11:2/8/93
                                           ; check for new frame
                  #0,y:<timer,_clear_2
         jclr.
                 #0,y:<timer
         belr
                                           restore to linear buffer control
                 y:<linear,m6
         move
                                           ;let's start anew
                  <restart
         jmp
 _lets_go
 ;initialize stereo control settings to reflect current transmission
                  <setctls
         jsr
                                           check for new frame
                  #0, y: <timer, top
          jclr
                  #0;ÿ:<timer
         bclr
                                           ;clr 0.024/0.036 msec timer bit alloc
                  #0, y: <qtalloc
         bclr
  now set the used sub-bands for this frame
                                           ;get the selected sub-bands, if any
                  y:z3_psych,a
          move
                                            ;set initial used sub-band value
                  a,y: cusedsb
          move
                                            ;set minimum sub-bands to be used
                  #>MINSUBBANDS_CCS, x0
          move.
                  x0,a #>MAXSUBBANDS_CCS,x0 ; see if subs is tco small
          curb
                                            ; & set default value of maximum
                                            if less, default the used sub-bands; see if less than maximum sub-bands
                  <_default_used_10
          jlt
          cmp
                  x0,a
                  <_after_used_10
                                            ;if less, we're ok-
```

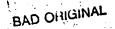
-126-_default_used_10 default the used sub-bands to max sub-bands move x0, y: <usedsb after_used_10 set the CCS compression as per control parameter (n_psych) default as do not use CCS compression #C.y:<cmprscil :get the parameter from the table y:n_psych,a #.5,x0 move if less than .5, no CCS compress move :see if use CCS compression or not x0.a cmp if less, do not use CCS compression cornerwise, set flag to use CCS compress <_nc_compress #J.y:<cmprsctl bse: _nc_compress the new data for the next frame is all set, lets do it jsr <doframe INTERRUPT_HOST CD ;inform the host ; pass the MUSICAM encoded frame off for reed solomon encoding ;set starting for output buffer y: <frmstrt.r0 ;set the output buffer circular cil y: <outsize, m0 move esset starting for output buffer #reedsolbuf, r1 move ;call Reed Solomon encoding routine <new_rs sr ;:::dog ;!!!dbg: skip Reed Sciomon _ mp <top copy the reed solomon encode frame into the output frames buffer ;set starting for output suffer y:<frmstrt,r0 move_ set the output buffer circular ctl y:<outsize,m0 ; set starting for output buffer move #reedsolbuf,rl y:<outmus,_copy_rs x:(r1)+,x0 đe move x0,x:(r0)move copy_rs Jmp. <top

end

start

-127-

```
fc.mex
        200
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\autosmpl.asm: modified to coordinate with BEN's mux
       title Decoder Auto Determine Sampling Rate'
 This routine attempts to determine the sampling rate of MUSICAM frame of input data being fed to a MUSICAM decoder. It tries to match on the
  selected bit rate a corresponding sampling rate that are predefined for
 the given units capabilities.
        y:frmrate = indicates which bit rate was selected
         y:<ctlglgs = NO_LINES bit is set as to whether split frames possible
        x:maxtries = the number of attempts at framing that should be made before determining that the input data is not MUSICAM
         include 'def.asm'
include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
         include 'box_ctl.asm'
         include 'box_smpl.asm'
include 'box_tbls.asm'
         section highmisc
                 syncptrn
         xdef
                  yhe:
         orq.
stauto_yhe
                                              ;4 possible sync & hdr patterns
                  ds
syncptrn
endauto_yhe
         endsec
         section lowmisc
                  syncent
         xdef
         xdef
                   syncmtch
         xdef
                  syncwrds
         xdef
                  synchits
                 syncfrms
         xdef
                   synced
         xdef
                   yli:
          org
stauto_yli
                                              ; count of sync patterns to check
                   ds
syncent
                                               ;pattern matched (odd-padded)
                   ds
syncmich
                                              ;words per frame (if pad diff -1)
                   ás
syncwrds
                                               ;bit offset to frame start
syncbits
                   ds
                                               number of frame to sync up on
                   đs
syncfrms
                                               count of frames sync'ed
                   фs
synced -
 endauto_yli
          endsec
          section highmisc
 :!!BEN
                                               ;!!!BEN
          xdef
                   srchrate
```

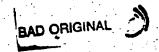




-128-

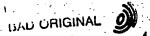
```
xdef
                 srchtries
                                           :!!!BEN
; !!!BEN
        xdef
                maxtries
                 tstsmpl fadbit
        xdef
        xdef
        xdef
                  fndsmpl
        xdef
                 findidbit
        xde:
                 padbit
        xdef
                 sampletable
                 xhe:
        cra
stautc_xhe
::::BEN
srchrate
                  dc
                                   ; index to rates in sample rate table
                                failure counter of auto sample attempts
srchtries
: !!!BEN
maxtries
                 аc
                                 : ; current auto determine max tries
tstsmp:
                 ă٥
                                   ;sample code under test
                                  ; bit rate code from frame header
fndb:t
                 de
                                  verify found sampling rate selection verify found sampling rate id bit save padding bit from the header
fndsmpl
                 dc
fndidbit
                 đc
padbit
                 dc
        SAMPLETABLE
                                 : table for sample rate auto determination
endauto_xhe
        endsec
                 phe:
        org
autosample
                                            clear the DAC reset line to mute output
        CLR DAC RESET
;!!!BEN
:::turn off the interrupt system
       ori #503.mr
;;; Now set priorites of the IRQA and SSI peripherals
::: IRQA priority = 2
::: IRQB priority = 3
:;; SSI priority = 2
:;; SCI priority = 2
        movep #>Sa03e, x:<<M_IPR
                                          ;set int priorities and edges
BEN
_auto_AA
                #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: cess._auto_continue
      jset
; build up the frame length table based on the selected bit rate.
                 #sampletable,r0
                                            ;addr of sample rate frame lengths;
        move
                 #AUTOBYSAMPLE, nC
                                            ; set auto sample offset to next rate
         move
                                            ;get next rate index to search for
        move
                 x:srchrate,b.
         tst
                                            ;see if 1st sample rate in table
        .jeq
                 auto_BB
                                            ; if so, skip address adjustment
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



129

```
for index count, adj table addr
                   _auto_BB
                                         ; advance to next sample rate
       move
               (±0)+n0
_auto_BB
; !!! BEN
:::for the number of sampling rates supported, set table of frame lengths
              #NUMSAMPLERATES, _auto_900
;7/12/94: test sampling rate as not applicable to current project
                                         ; save current table address
                r0,y:<svereg
        move
                                         ;get rate applicable code (0 = APPLIES)
                x:(r0)+,b
        move
                                         clear y:oldccs frames CDQ1000 flag see if not applicable (-1 = N/A)
                #1,y:oldccs
        bolr
        tst.
                                        ;if N/A, go to try next sampling rate
               _auto_800
now test for framing on old CDQ1000 low sampling rate old frames
                                         ; if zero, not old ccs CDQ1000 frames
                  auto_A
                                          ; indicate old CCS
                 #0,y:oldccs
        bset
                                           indicate old CDQ1000 frames -
                 #1, y:oldccs
        bset
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<ctlflgs ; handle CCS compression
        bset
_auto_A
get the MUSICAM frame header ID bit that indicates high vs low sampling rates
                                          ;get the high/low rate hdr id bit
                 x:(r0)+,x0
        move
                                          ; save for translate rate code
                x0,y:smplidbit
        move
                                          address of entries at sample rate
         move: r0,r1
 translate the raw bit rate code to the internal rate index code
   based on whether the sampling rate is high (y:smplidbit 1=high) or low (0)
 ; and validate that the rate is supported by the software and/or hardware
                                          ;addr of the translation table
                 #translaterates, ro
         move
                                          ; to offset to translated index
                 y:rawrate,n0
         move
         nop
                                          pos to bit rate translate 1st value
                  (r0) + n0
         move
                                          :pos to bit rate translate 2nd value
                 (r0) + n0
         move
                                          ;low (0) or high (1) sample rate select
                 y:smplidbit,n0
         move
                                          ; to see if not supported
                 #>-1.a
         move
                                          :get the translated rate index code
                 y: (r0+n0),x0
         move
                                          ;see if not supported rate
                 x0,a
                                           ; not supported, try next sampling rate
         CWD
                 _auto_800
         jeq
 ; set the supported framing bit rate table index code
                                         ; bit rate index code
                 x0,y:frmrate
 set up the framing patterns table at sampling rate/framing bit rate
                                           ; numb parameters per bit rate
                  #AUTOBYBITRATE, n1
         move
                                           ;get the defined bit rate
                  y:frmrate,b
         move
                                           ;test if code zero
                          x:(r1)+,x0
          tst
                                           : & set table sample rate code
                                           ;if zero, skip addr adjustment
                   auto_00
          jeq∵
                                          position to selected bit rate
```



·130-

move (r1)+n1 _auto_00

move '

x0,x:tstsmpl ;save sample rate code

;build up the table of framing patterns at this sample/bit rate

move #syncptrn,r2

; table of framing patterns to match

set at least the 1st two patterns: unpadded and padded (possibly)

:get 1st defined framing pattern $\cdot x: (rl) + b$ move ; if 1st pattern is zero, not valid b b, x0 tst. ; & save 1st defined framing pattern ;bit rate not supported @ sample rate _auco_800 iea: ; insert the pattern in test table $\overline{x}0,y:(x2)+$ move ;get 2nd defined framing pattern x:(r1)+,bmove ;if pattern zero (NO padding possible) #>1,x1 tst" **D** ; & set pattern count to 1 (at least) ; if zero, use 1st pattern over again auto_10 jeq ;else, use the padded framing pattern Б, x0 move set pattern count to 2 #>2,x1 move

_auto_10 ;insert 2nd pattern in test table

now if split mono framing is possible, set up to look for those frames

#NO_LINES, y:<ctlflgs, auto_20 ; NOT appl if one cr both lines get 3rd defined framing pattern; if pattern zero (NOT split frames) $x: (\overline{r}1) + , b$ move tst ; & in case of duplication as 4th ;if zero, NOT eligible for split frames ;insert 3rd pattern in test table auto_20 jeq x0, y: (r2)+ move ;get 2nd defined framing pattern x:(r1)+,bmove. ;if pattern zero (NO padding possible) tst ; & set pattern count to 3 ;if zero, use 1st pattern over again auto_20 ;else, use the padded framing pattern jeg 5,x0 move ;set pattern count to 4 #>4, X1 move ; insert 4th pattern in test table x0,y:(r2)+ move

_auto_20

set count of framing patterns inserted in the framinb pattern table

move x1, y: < synccnt ; set the pattern count for framing

;get the frame length values at this sample/bit rate

move #framevalues,r0 ;addr of sample rate values
move #FRAMEBYSAMPLE,n0 ;numb parameters per sample rate
move x:tstsmpl,b ;to see if need to adjust address
tst b ;if code 0, no need to shift address
jeq _auto_40 ;if 0, get the 3 parameters

; adjust the table address to proper sampling rate parameters

rep b | nove | (r0)+n0

-131

```
; numb parameters per framing bit rate
                #FRAMEBYBITRATE.no
        move
                                       ; test bit rate to set audio data size
                y:frmrate,b
                                          ;if code 0, no need to shift address
        tst
                                          ;if 0, get the parameters
                _auto_50
        jeq
; adjust the table address to proper framing bit rate parameters at sample rate
        rep
                (r0)+n0
        move
_auto_50
                y:(r0)+,r1
                                          ;get the words per frame at rate
        move
                                          ;to calc circular doubled buffer cti
                -1.nl
        move
                                          ; skip the bit count per frame
        move
                 (r0) +
                                          ;double framing buffer
                 (xi) + ni
        move
                                          :for circular double buffer ctl
                 (r1)-
        move
                rl,y:frmemod
                                          ; save framing circ buffer ctl
        move
                                          ;get any padded frames DIFF value
        move
                y: (rc) -, b.
                                          ; to see if word count adj needed
        tst
                                          ; & restore frame length in words
                  auto_60
        jeq
                                          ;decrement word count if padded
                (r1)-
        move
auto_60
                                          ;set the words per unpadded frame
                r1, y: < syncwrds
        move
                                          ;get any unpadded frame extra bits
                 y: (r0) +, x0
        move
                                          ; set any unpadded frame extra DITS
        move
                x0, y: < syncbits:
                                          to zero the failure counter:
                #0,r3
        move
                                          ;zero the failure counter
                 r3,x:srchtries
        move
                                          ;start looking for CRC protection
        bclr
                 #0,y:ct
                                          start looking for privacy bit off
        bolr
                 #0,y:privacybit
_auto_70
;!!!BEN
:::turn off the interrupt system
                 #503,mr
        ori
initialize for the interrupt routine to try to frame
                                          ; current failuer counter
                 x:srchtries,r3
        move
                                          clear all bits
                 #0,x0
        move:
                                          ;increment attempt ctr
                 (r3) +
        move
                                          ;save incrment failure counter
                 r3,x:srchtries
        move
                                          ;flags to control i/p routine
                 x0,y:<inpstat
        move
                                          ;flag to do pad framing
                 #2,y:<inpstat
        bset
11
                                          ; for framing buffer size
                 y:frmemod,a0
        move
                                          ;store for ssired rtn to store
                 a0,y:<inpsize
        move
                                          ;# of frames to match
;set number of frames to sync
                 #>AUTO_FRAMES.yl
        move
                 yl,y:<syncfrms
         move
                                          ;zero the synced frame counter
                 x0,y:<synced
         move
                                          ; address of the input buffer
                 #syncbuf.x0
         move
                                          ;set the input write pointer
                 x0,y:<inpwptr
         move
;;; before turning on the interrupts, restart the input data stream process
 that inputs bits to form 24-bit words
```

-132-

```
#BitlT6In, T7
                                        finit the bit input buffer ptr
        move
                                       ; turn on the interrupt system
        andi
                #$fc,mr:
;;; hang out here until framed or failed
;;_auto_80
                WATCH DOG
                                         ;tickle the dog
        bset
              . WATCH_DOG
                                        :tickle the dog
        bclr
        bset
                 #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: 
;!!!BEN:perform old ssirec auto sampling on current frame
_auto_continue
;we are now attempting to frame: ;if start of "syncing" (bit 3 not set),
    set 1st word of pair to check
    set starting word offset
    set flag to set 2nd word
   continue to react when 2nd word to check comes in
;else,
  see if waiting for the 2nd word or counting looking for the next sync
                                          ;set start of the frame addr
               y:frmcurr,r4
                                         ;set circular buffer 2 frames
              y:frmemod,m4
        move.
auto_CC
start looking for framing pattern
                 #3.y:<inpstat,_auto_35 ;we have set the 1st word, continue
                         r4,y:wrdoff ; ; init for the 2 words to check
        clr
                                          ; & save initial start word offset
               x:(r4)+,al
                                          ;set 1st word to check (incr write ptr)
        BOVE
                                         ; flag to check the 2nd word
                                         start count of words looking for sync
        bset.
                 #3,y:<inpstat
                #0, r2
        move
                 _auto_CC
        j mp
;if waiting for 2nd word to check (bit 4 not set),
; put new word in a0 to look for the 24 bit pattern
    start the bit offset counter
    loop through 24 bits over 1st and 2nd word trying to match one
        of the defined sync patterns
:else.
    we found a pattern and are trying sync up on the next frame
 _auto_35
                 #4,y:inpstat,_auto_105 ;counting_to check next frame sync
         jset
                                          ;set the 2nd word to search
                 x: (r4),a0
         move
                                          ;init the bit offset counter
         move
                 #0,rl
                 #24,_auto_65
         do ·
; see if current offset contains a valid sync pattern
                                          current bit offset pattern
                 al,b
                                         ;addr of array of sync patterns
                #syncptrn.n0
         move.
                                          ;offset to 1st pattern
                 #0,10
         move
```



-133

```
;loop through the available sync patterns
                y: <syncent, _auto_55
        do
                y: (r0+n0), x0
                                         get the next sync pattern to check
        move
                x0,b
                                          ;see if pattern matches
        jne
                _auto_45
                                         ; if not, try next pattern
; we found a framing pattern, set the indication and break out to proceed
                #4,y:<inpstat
                                          ;indicate the match
        enddo
                                         ;end y:<syncont loop
                                          ;end #24 loop
        enddo
                 auto_65
                                         ;we matched the pattern
        i mp
_auto_45
try the next framing pattern
               (r0)+
        move
_auto_55
try the next bit for a match of a framing pattern
                                         ; shift left into al
                         (r1)+
                                          ; & increment the bit shift counter
_auto_65
; if the pattern was not matched
    set the next word as the offset
    increment the address for the next word
    exit the interrupt routine and wait for a new 2nd word to check
                                         ;zero the sync'ed frames counter
                        · (r2)+..
        clr.
                                          : & incr count of words looking for sync
        jset
                #4,y:<inpstat,_auto_75 ;if match, set up to check next frame
                                         ;get number of words per frame
                 y: < syncwrds, a
        move
                                         ; to add some cushion to frame length
                 #>FRAME_OVERAGE, x0
        move.
                                         ;add cushion to frame length
        add.
                         r2,x0
                                          ; & get words checked so far
                                         ; test more than frame checked for sync-
                        r4, y:wrdoff
                x0.a
        CIIID
                                          ; & save possible new start word offset
; if more than a full frame has been searched without finding SYNC:
; we failed at framing at this sampling/bit rate
                                         ; indicate failure at sample/bit rate
                 _auto_155
                                         ; set new 1st word to check (incr ptr)
                \bar{x}: (r4) + ,a1
               _auto_CC
                                          ;try new 2nd word
        jmp.
_auto_75 .
;frame matches a sync pattern:
    update the sync'ed frame counter
    save the sync pattern match index to test for padding or not
    store the new bit offset to start this frame
    set the address and offset for the next frame
    see if padding needed,
```

-134-

```
a,y:<synced
                                           ;update the sync'ed frame counter
        move
                 ro, y: < syncmtch .
                                          save matched pattern index
        move
                 rl,y:bitoff
                                           ; save the bit offset
        move
                                           ;address start last frame
                 y:wrdoff.r0
        move
                                           ;set circular buffer
        move
                 y:frmemod,m0
                 y: <syncwrds, n0
                                           ; words to next frame
        move
                 y:bitoff,a
                                           get the bit offset start
        move
                                           address for next frame start
        move
                 (x0)+n0
                                           ;get unpadded frame extra bits
                 y:<syncbits,x0
        move
                        #>PAD SLOT,x0
                                           ; add extra bits to offset
                 x0,a
        add
                                           ; & set upo for any neede padding
                 #0, y: <syncmtch, _auto_85; match index even. NOT padded
        jclr
                                            ;add the padded bits
        add
                 x0, a
auto_85
; see if bits exceeds full word and adjust
                                            :24 bits per word
                 #>24,x0
        move
                                            ;see if next address needed
                 x0,a
        cmp
                                            if offset within word, continue
                  auto 95
        ilt
                                            adjust the bit offset by full word
                 \bar{x}_0, \bar{a} = (x_0) +
        sub
                                            ; & increment the start address
_auto_95
; set address and bit offset to match the next frame
                                            start next frame word address
                 r0, y:wrdoff
        move:
                 a, y:bitoff
                                            ;start next frame bit offset
        MOVE
                                            ; advance the write pointer
        move
                 (x4) +
                                            restore as a linear buffer
        move
                 y:linear,m4
                                            restore as a linear buffer
                 y:linear,m0
        move
                 #5,y:<inpstat
                                            ; clear reached frame indicator
        bclr
                                            ;BEN - exit rtn and wait for next frame
_auto_105
; if ready to check the new frame as it comes in test if expected frame start address has been reached
     if so, set indicator to check the next word received (2nd in the frame) otherwise, keep accepting frame words into buffer
     check for the pattern in the 1st and 2nd word (latest received)
                 #5, y: <inpstat, _auto_115
         jset
                                            ; to test if frame start addr hit
         move
                 r4,x0
                 y:wrdoff,a
                                            ; address to match
         move
                                            ; see if address hit
                 x0,a (r4)+
         CMD
                                            . & increment the write pointer
                                           ;if not, frame length problem
                __auto_155
         jne
 :we have the 1st word of the frame
 ; set indicator to check 2nd word for framing pattern
                                            ; indicate check next word for pattern
         bset #5,y:<inpstat
                                            ; to check 2nd word
                _auto_CC
        jub
 _auto_115
```

-135-

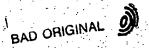
```
we now have the 2 words to check this frame for framing
                                         ; clear the register to align pattern
                        #>1, x1
       clr
                                         ; & set to increment frame match count
                                        retrieve 2nd word (back up to 1st)
                x:(r4)-,a0
        move
                                         retrieve 1st word (forward to 2nd)
        move x:(r4)+,a1
; if a bit offset, shift over the expected bits to align the pattern
                                         ; to see if a shift is needed
                y:bitoff.b
                                         ;see if zero
        tst
                                         ;if so, skip the shift
                _auto_125
        jeg
; shift left to align pattern in al-
               b, auto 125
_auto_125
;see if current offset contains a valid sync pattern
                                          :to test shifted pattern from frame
        move
                al,b
                                         ;addr of array of sync patterns; offset to 1st pattern
                #syncptrn,n0
        move
                #0,r0
        move
                                          ; indicate no match yet.
                 #6, y: <inpstat
        bclr
;loop through the available sync patterns
                y: <syncont, auto_145
        do
                                          ;get the next sync pattern to check
                y: (r0+n0),x0
        move
                 x0,b
                                          ;see if pattern matches
        cmp
                                          ; if not, try next pattern
                 _auto_135
        ne
; we found a framing pattern, set the indication and break out to proceed
                                         ; indicate the match
                 #6, y: <inpstat
        bset
                                          ;end y:<syncont loop; we matched the pattern
        enddo
                 auto_145
        jmp
auto 135
try the next framing pattern
        move
               (r0)+
_auto_145
; if not a match, we are not framed, try again via framit or autosmpl rtn
                 #6.y:<inpstat,_auto_155
 ;we did match a framing pattern
                                          get count of frames sync'ed so far
                 y: <synced.a
        move
                x1,a y:<syncfrms,x1 ::increment count
         add
                                          ; & set to test if limit reached
                                          ;see if sync frame count reached
                 xl,a y:bitoff,rl
                                           ; & set the bit offset register
```

-136-

```
jlt ·
                 _autc_75
                                         ;not at limit, go set up for next frame
;we are now considered framed
    indicate OK
    put bit offset for this new frame in proper register
    put address offset for this new frame in proper register
    set the data gathering correctly
    exit the interrupt routine
        clr
                         #>1,x0
                                         ;a=0 indicates we're framed
                                         % & set to set flag to gather data
                y:bitoff,r3
        move
                                         ;r3 is expected to have the bit offset
                 y:wrdoff,b
        move
                                          ; address of the last matched frame start
                #syncbuf,x1 ;starting address of input buffer x1,b ;!!!BEN: (r4)+ ;calculate the start offset into buffer
                 #syncbuf,x1
        move
        sub
                                 ;!!!BEN ; & increment the input write pointer
        move
                 b, y:wrdoff
                                          ; save buffer address start word offset
        move
                b.r5
                                         :r5 is expected to have address offset
                                         ;set flag for normal data gathering
        move
                xC,y:<inpstat
        jmp
                 _auto_160
                                         ; done with auto sample this sample rate
_auto_155
; failed to frame, indicate to the framit or autosmpl routine to try again
       bset
                #8, y: <inpstat
_auto_160
;!!!BEN:perform old ssirec auto sampling on current frame
                #0,y:<inpstat,_auto_90 ;framing found
        jset
                #8,y:<inpstat,_auto_100 ;conclusion has been as not framed
        amir
                 _auto_80
                                         ; continue waiting for result
;;_auto_90
; we have successfully framed the correct number of frames in a row
  and therefore we found our sampling rate.
;!!!BEN enddo
                                        ;end #NUMSAMPLRATES loop
                #AUTOSAMPLEPROCESS, y: 
        bset
                                                 ; indicate auto sampling done
                                       ;indicate success to caller
        clr
               y:linear,m4
                                         restore as a linear buffer
                                         ;return with sample rate found
       rts
_auto_100
;!!!BEN
;;;we did not frame at that last sample rate, try the next one
;;;turn off the interrupt.system.
                #503,mr
        ori
        nop.
        nop
        nop
        COU
        nop
        move
                x:srchtries,x0
                                        ; number of tries at sample rate
               __r3,x0
                                       / ; number of tries at sample rate
        move
```

-137-

```
move
                #>MAX_AUTO_TRIES,a
                                        get tolerance ctr
        GWD
                                        ;see if time to try next sample rate
                x0,a
        jgt
                _auto_70 ·
                                        ;not yet make another try
;see if the pass looking for frames with privacy bit not set
        move
                #privacybit.r3
                                        :addr of privacy bit flag
        nop
                #0,y:(r3),_auto_108
        jset
                                        ; if tried privacy, check protection
;now try looking for a frame header with the privacy bit set
        move
                #syncptrn,r3
                                        ; modify table of syn patterns
        bset
                #0,y:privacybit
                                        ; indicate privacy bit set
; for the number sync patterns set the privacy bit set
        do ·
                y:<syncont,_auto_102
                #0,y:(r3)+
        bset
_auto_102
restart the attempt counter for the new sync patterns
        move
                #0,r3
        move
               r0,x:srchtries
                                     ;zero the failure counter
        Jmp
                _auto_70
                                      now make tries with privacy bit set
_auto_108
; see if the pass looking for frames without CRC protection was done
; if so, try next sampling rate
        jset #0,y:<protect,_auto_800 ; if no CRC done, try next sampling rate
now try looking for a frame header without the CRC protection
        move
                #syncptrn,r3
                                        ; modify table of syn patterns
        bset
                #0,y:ct
                                        ;indicate NO CRC protection
                #0,y:privacybit
                                        reset try with privacy bit set to 3
for the number sync patterns set the NO protection bit
                y:<syncent,_auto_110
        bset
                                        ;set the protect bit
                #8,y:(r3)
       bclr
                #0,y:(r3)+
                                      :clear the privacy bit
_auto_110
restart the attempt counter for the new sync patterns
        move
                #0,23
               r0,x:srchtries
                                        ;zero the failure counter
        move .
                _auto_70
                                       ; now make tries without CRC bit
;7/12/94: added label to skip to next sampling rate if not applicable
_auto 800
; this sampling rate did not match, try the next table entry
```



-138-

```
move
                y:<svereg,r0
                                         restore sample table address
                #AUTOBYSAMPLE, no
                                         ;set auto sample offset to next rate
        move
        пор
        move
                (r0)+n0
                                         ; advance to next sample rate
:!!!BEN: increment the current sample rate table index to try next sample rate
                #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: cess
                                                 ; to start next sample rate entry
                                         ; to increment table entry
                x:srchrate,b
        move
                                          ;increment
        move
                #>1,x0
                         #>NUMSAMPLERATES.x0
                                                  ;increment search index
        add.
                x0,b
                                         ; & get max table entries count
                                         ; see if table totally searched
                x0,b
                         b,x:srchrate
        cmp.
                                          ; & in case, save new search index; if less than max, try new table entry
        jlt.
                _auto_AA
_auto_900
; we failed to determine the sampling rate, indicate failure to caller
                #AUTOSAMPLEPROCESS, y: 
                                                  ; indicate auto sampling done
        bset
                                          ; indicates failure
                 #>-1,a
        move
                                          restore as a linear buffer
        move
                y:linear,m4
                                          return to caller
        rts
```

```
-139-
   (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  \URDCDSYN\getancda.asm: BEN y:<linear, y:frmemod(inpsize).
  This routine decodes the ancillary data bytes for output to rs232 i/f.
  on entry
         r6 = current offset in output array
        y:dataiptr = address in data byte input buffer to start from
       y:bytecht = count of bytes in input buffer not yet transmitted
  on exit
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl = destroyed
        ro = destroyed
        r1 = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
        r3 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section bytebuffer
        xdef
               databytes
        org
                yli:
stgetancda_yli
databytes
              ds
                      DATABUFLEN
                                      buffer for bytes received
endgetancda_yli
endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef.
                anctype
        xdef
                baudrte
                                        :data baud rate code from switches
        xdef
                dataiptr
        xdef
                dataoptr
        xdef
                bytecnt
        xdef
                maxbytes
        xdef
                savea0
        xdef
                saveal
        xdef
                savea2
       xdef
                padbytes
        org
                yhe:
stgetancda_yhe
                        1 : . . ; type of count field after audio data:
anctype
                                      0 = 3 bit padded byte count
                                       1 = 8 bit data byte count
baudrte
                ds
                                ;data baud rate code from switches
dataiptr
                                ;pir for next byte decoded from frame
```

-140-

```
dataoptr
                                    ptr for next byte to transmitted to rs232
                                    count of bytes yet to be output to rs232
                   ds.
 bytecht
 maxbytes
                   ds
                                    ;tolerance check of bytecht for scixmt
 savea0
                   ds.
                                    ;save reg a0 for scixmt
 saveal
                   ds -
                                    ;save reg al for scixmt
 saveal
                   ds.
                                    .; save reg a2 for scixmt
 padbytes
                   ds
                                    ;hold pad bytes from the frame
 endgetancda yhe
          endsec
        org phe:
 ; clear the ancillary data problem for old CCS frames
          bclr #2,y:oldccs
 ; set address of type of count to extract:
          padded bits byte count OR data byte count
          move
                   #anctype,r4
                                             ;addr of type of count field
 ;do not decode ancillary data from a reused saved frame
                  #USE_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs, _ancd_90 ; if not reused, continue
 ; see if data byte count, and if so, read byte count and then bytes
                  #0.y:(r4),_ancd 78
                                             ; if byte count, get data byte count
 ;set the end of the MUSICAM portion of the full frame values
          move
                                             ;normal MUSICAM frame last word address
                   y:frendwd.r0
                  y:frendbt,n0
          move
                                             ;normal MUSICAM frame last bit offset
                                             set circular buff to addy addr
          move
                  y:frmemod.m0
                                             ;set circular buff to add;
          move
                  m0, m1
                                                                          addr
                   #>-1.x0
          move
                                            init the pad bytes value
                   x0,y:padbytes
          move
sitest if room remaining in the frame to read the CCS ancillary data pad
    byte count
                                             ;get addr of last word into proper reg
          move
                   ro, ri
                  r6.a
                                             to test next addr to decode ; to see if last word being decoded
          move
          move
                   (rl) •
          move
                  r1,x0
                                             ; to test last frame word address
                  x0,a
                            #>BITSFORPADDING, x1
                                                      ;see if about to decode last
          стр
                                             ; & set numb bits in pad byte cnt
                                            ; if not, test room from curr decode word
                 _ancd_00
         jne
 :decoding of the last word in the frame is in progress.
: see if sufficient bits remain to get the padded byte count
          move
                   #>24,b
                                             get bits per word
          move
                   y:<sc,x0
                                             get undecoded bits count in last word
                                             ; Calc bits decoded from last word so far ; & get total bits in that last word
                   x0.b n0.x0
          طدء
          neg.
                                             ; make bits already decoded negative
```



-141-

```
;add total bits in last word
                 d, Cx
        add
                                             ;see if enough bits remain ;if not it's not CCS, no ancillary data
                  x1,b
        CME
                  _ancd_85
;:::dbg jlt
                                             ; if sc. do ancillary data
                  ancd_05
         ige
        DOD
         nop
        nop
         DOD
         nop
                                         if not it's not CCS, no ancillary data
                ancd_85
        jmp
_ancd_00
test the next to last word address to test remaining bits - offset to last
                                            :back up to next to last word addr
                  (r1) - :
        move
                  T1.X0
        move
                                             see if next is next to last
                  x0,a
         CWD
                                              ; if not at next to last, do ancillary
                  _ancd_05
         jne.
;see if remaining bits in current (next to last) word being decoded ; plus the number of bits in the last word have enough bits for pad byte cnt
                                              get undecoded bit ont curr decode word
         move y: <sc, b
                                              get total bits in that last word
         move ... no,x0
                                              ;add total bits to remaining bits cnt
         add
                  x0.b
                                             ; see if enough bits left in the frame
         Cmp
                   x1,b
                                             if not, it's not CCS no ancillary data if so, do ancillary data
                   _ancd_85
 ::!dbg
         jlt
                    ancd_05
          ige
          nop
          nop
          nop
          nop
                                              ; if not, it's not CCS no ancillary data
         DOD
                  _ancd_85
          mp
get the count of pad audio bytes from the frame
                   #masktbl.r2
          move
                                              ; numb bits in pad byte count
                   #BITSFORPADDING.n4 4
          move
                                               ;get hi order bit mask index
                                             get pad byte count from frame
                   n4, n2
          MOVE
                   getvalue
                                               mask off high order one's
mask off high order one's
mask off high order one's
t set end of frame bit offset
          jsr:
                   y:(r2+n2),x1
          move
                   x1,a n0,x0
          and.
                                               ; clean up for a zero test
          move
                    a1.a
                                              save the retrieved pad byte count
                    a,y:padbytes
                            y:dataiptr.r5 :test if any pad bytes included ; & set addr of next byte to be stored
          move
           IST '
                                               ;no pad bytes in frame, go decode data
                    _ar.cd_40
          jeg.
  adjust end of frame for padded bytes (8 bits per byte)
                                               ;set up bits in a data byte
                    #>8.x1
           DOVE
                                               ;get count of pad bytes
           move:
                    al,yl
                                                ;mult by 8 bits per byte
                    x1,y1,a #>24.x1
           mpy.
                                                : & set bits per word
```

-142-

```
AST
                           26.b
                                            ;align integer result
                                             ; & get next decoded word addr
        move a0,a
                                             ;shift integer result
_ancd_10
                                         ;if a full word of padding remains
;if not, go adjust the bit offset
;to see if at next decode word
         cmp
                  xl.a
                   ancd_20
         ilt
                ro.yo
         move
         CMD
                                            ;see if next to decode reached; if so, no data to decode
                  _ancd_89
;!!!dbg jeg
                  _ancd_15
         ine.
                                            ;if not, keep checking
         nop
         nop
         nop
         nop
         nop
                  _ancd_89
         jmp
                                           ; if so, no data to decode
_ancd_15
                          (r0)-
                                            ;sub full 24 bits,
; & back off one word in end address
         sub
                  xl,a -
                  _ancd_10
         jmp
                                            ;try again
_ancd_20
; now back off the number of bits
                                            offset vs rest of pad bits; & offset to b reg for adjustment
         cmp
               x0,a
                          x0,b
                  _ancd_30
         jle
                                             ; if less or equal, don't adjust
                76,b
         move
                                            ;get next decoded word addr
                 y0,b x0,b
                                            ;see if next to decode reached
         cmp
                                            ; & offset to b reg for adjustment
                 _ancd_89
                                            ;if so, no data to decode
;!!!dbg jeq
         jne
                 _ancd_25
                                            ;if not, data to decode
         пор
         пор
        nop
         nop
         пор
                  _ancd_89
                                            ;if so, no data to decode
         jmp
_ancd_25
                 x1,b (r0)-
         add
                                             ; adjust offset by bits for full word
                                             ; & back off one more word address
_ancd_30
; adjust the bit offset by the remaining pad bits
                                          get the remaining pad bits
                a,x0.
         move
                                            ; calculate new bit offset.
         sub
                x0,b
        move
                 b, n0
                                             ;save approx end of anc data offset
_ancd_40
now get the bytes and store in the buffer for the trasmit interrupt
                 #DATABUFLEN-1; m5
                                            ;circular buffer
         move.
                                           number of bits to decode from frame
                  #BITSPERBYTE, n4
         move
                                            get hi order bit mask index
         move
                  n4, n2
```

-143-

```
;this is the decoded byte counter
        move .
                 #C. T3
_ancd_50
; as long as there is room for a byte to be decoded, do it
         move
                                            ; curr next frame word address
                 r6, r1
                  #>BITSPERBYTE x1 ...
                                          : ;set up bits in a data byte.
        move
                                            :next frame word addr - 1 = curr addr
                  (r1)-
         move
                                            ;get frame end word addr
                  rO,a
         move
                 n0;y0
                                             :get end bit offset in frame end word
         move
                                            to compare curr frame word to end addr
                  21.X0
         move
                        y:<sc.b
                                            ; is curr frame word equal end frame word
         cmp
                 x0.a
                                            .: & get bit offset into curr frame word.
                                            ; if not end frame word, try next to last
                 _ancd_60
        jne.
since we've decoded into the last word in the frame.
; subtract remaining bit in curr word from 24 to determine how many have:
         been decoded
 subtract the used bits from the last word bits available
                                           ; bits per word to be sub from
                                             ; subtract y: <sc from 24 to get used cnt
                          yo,b
         sub.
                b,a
                                             ; & get last word bits available
                                             ; sub used bit cnt from bits abvalable
         sub
                  a.b
                                            ;see if another byte can be decoded
                  _ancd_70
         Jmp:
_ancd_60
; since we have not reached the last frame word, we must see if we're at ; the next to last frame, and if not, keep decoding ancillary data bytes
                                            ;end frame word address
                  r0. r1
         move:
                                             this pains me
         nop.
                                             ; back up to next to last addr
                  (r1) -
         move
                                            ; for comparison
         move
                  rl.a
                                             :is curr frame word - end - 1 frame word
                  x0.a
         CWD
                  _ancd_75
                                             ;if not, decode the next data byte
         jne
; we have reached the next to last frame word,
; add bits from the last frame word to those remaining in this byte ; if there is a byte's worth of bits, decode another ancillary data byte
                                             ;add number of bits in last word
                  yo,b
         add
 anci 70
                                            ; see if a byte fits in the bits left
                  x1.b
         CMD
                                             ; no more pytes, go update byte count
                  _ancd_80
         jlt
 ancd 75
 ; there is room for another byte, let's get it
                                             retreive the next byte from the frame mask off high order one's
                  getvalue
         jsr
                  y: (r2+n2),x1
         move
                x1,a
                           (r3:+
                                            ; mask off high order one's
          and
                                              : E incr byte counter
 insert the byte into the transmit buffer
```

BAD ORIGINAL

-144-

```
move al, y: (r5) + ...
                                    ; put the byte out
test to see that did not exceed baud rate byte count
              : r3,y0
                                       ; count of data bytes just decoded
        move
        move
                                        :maxbytes tolerance decoded check
                y:maxbytes,a .
              y0,a
                                        ; check for frame alignment error
                _ancd_85
                                       ; skip if too many bytes decoded ; see if there is room for another
        jlt
                _ancd_50
        jmp
_ancd_78
get the count of ancillary data bytes in the frame
               #BITSPERBYTE, n4
                                        ;bits in the ancillary data byte count
        move
                #masktbl,r2
                                       ; set addr of the masking table.
        move
        move
                n4, n2
                                        ;get hi order bit mask index
                getvalue.
                                        ;get pad byte count from frame
                                       get mask off high order one's
        move
                y: (r2+n2),x1
                                        ; mask off high order one's
        and
                        #0,13
                xl,a
                                        ; & zero decoded byte counter
        move
                                        ; clean up for a zero test
                        y:dataiptr,r5 ;test if any data bytes included
        tst.
                                        ; & set addr of next byte to be stored
        jeg
                _ancd_90
                                        ;no data bytes in frame, we're done.
;make sure the data byte count is valid vs the max bytes at this baud rate
        move y:maxbytes,x0
                                       get max bytes @ baud rate
                                        ; comp byte count from frame to max.
                                        ; if number is too big, skip data
           _ancd_85
        jat
now get the bytes and store in the buffer for the trasmit interrupt
        move #DATABUFLEN-1,m5 ;set circular buffer
get the count of ancillary data bytes in the frame
; bytes are stored in the reverse order received by encoder
            a,_ancd_80
get the next ancillary data byte
                                       ; retreive the next byte from the frame
        jsr
               getvalue
                y: (r2+n2).x1
                                       mask off high order one's mask off high order one's
        and x1,a (r3)+
                                      ; & incr byte counter
insert the byte into the transmit buffer
              al,y:(r5)+ ;put the byte out
_ancd_80
temporarily disable the interrupt for data received
               #M_TIE, x: <<M_SCR
        nop .
        nop :
```



-145-

```
nop
; while waiting for interrupt to take effect:
    make a tolerance check of the frame's alignment to make sure
   we haven't decoded more data bytes than is possible
 if we have decoded too many bytes.
   skip the junk just decoded by ignoring the results of this frame.
                                        ;count of data bytes just decoded
                r3,y0
        move
                                        ; maxbytes tolerance decoded check
                y:maxbytes.a
        move
                                         ; check for frame alignment error
                y0,a
                         y:bytecnt,a
        CMD
                                         ; & get latest byte ont of unsent bytes
                                         ;skip if too many bytes decoded
               __ancd_85
        jlt.
:interrupt should now be disabled and we can safely update count of unsent bytes
                                         ;add count of bytes just framed
               y0,a
                         r5, y:dataiptr
                                         ; & save addr of next byte next frame
                                          ; save new unsent byte count
              a,y:bytecnt
        move
                                          reset interrupt
        jmp _ancd_89
_ancd_85
; a problem decoding ancillary data may indicate a stream of frames from
     some other manufacturer
   or
     if the frames are from a CCS encoder that is encoding old CCS CDG2006 two-channel frames at a low bit rate that is incorrectly using
        the wrong allowed table BUT, has an old CCS CRC-16 checksum
;!!!dbg
        nop
        пор
        DOD
        nop
        пор
;!!!dbg
                 #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW,y:<ctlflgs,_ancd_89 :if ISC CRC, continue
        jset
::::bg
        пор
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
::!dbg
                                         ; show problem to switch to old CCS
               #2,y:oldccs
        bset
_ancd_89
turn the transmit byte interrupt back on
                                                 enable transmit interrupt
       bset #M TIE.x:<<M_SCR
 return after all bytes decoded and counted
                 y:linear.m0
                                          ;uncircular buffer
         move
                                          ;uncircular buffer
         move
                 m0,ml
                                         ;uncircular buffer
                m0,m5
         πove
```

_ancd_90;



*140·

```
-147-
 (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getbal.asm: BEN y:<frmtype y:<sibound
              'Get bit allocations'
 This routine is used to get the bit allocations of each of the sub-bands.
 It is from the ISO standard.
 sub-band 0 - 10 use 4 bits (11 * 4 = 44 bits)
 sub-band 11 - 22 use 3 bits (12 * 3 = 36 bits)
 sub-band 23 - 26 use 2 bits ( 4 * 2 = 8 bits)
                              ( total = 88 bits)
 on entry
       r0 = address of bit allocation array for both left and right channels
       r6 = current offset in the input array
       n6 = base address of the input array
       y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
       y:sc = shift count of current input word
       y:frmtype = full stereo, joint stereo or mono
       y:sibound = joint stereo sub-band intensity bound
       x:crcbits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine
                      (bit allocation bits are accumulated)
on exit
       r6 = updated
       y:sc = updated
       a = destroyed
       b - destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
       x1 - destroyed
       y0 = destroyed
       yl = destroyed
       r0 = destroyed
       rl = destroyed
       r2 = destroyed
       r4 = destroyed
       n4 = destroyed
       include 'def.asm'
       section highmisc
       xdef
               masktbl
      xdef
               tbl
               yhe:
       org
stgetbal_yhe.
masktbl
        dc
                                        ;place holder in mask table
                5000000
                                        ;mask table for 1 bit getvalue
        dc
                5000001
                                        ;mask table for 2 bit getvalue
        dc
                S000C03
                                       ;mask table for 3 bit getvalue
        dc
                5000007
                                        ;mask table for 4 bit getvalue
        Ġ¢,
                $00000f
                                        ;mask table for 5 bit getvalue
        dc
                S00001f
```



-148ac. S00003f mask table for 5 bit getvalue dc S00007f ;mask table for 7 bit getvalue dc · S0000ff ;mask table for 8 bit getvalue dс .\$0001ff mask table for 9 bit getvalue đс \$0003ff mask table for 10 bit getvalue дc \$0007ff ;mask table for 11 bit getvalue dс mask table for 12 bit getvalue mask table for 13 bit getvalue sooofff dc. \$001fff dс \$003fff mask table for 14 bit getvalue dc \$007fff ;mask table for 15 bit getvalue dc S00ffff · ; mask table for 16 bit getvalue dc -\$01ffff ;mask table for 17 bit getvalue đс S03ffff mask table for 18 bit getvalue; mask table for 19 bit getvalue dc. S07ffff dc. SOfffff. mask table for 20 bit getvalue dс mask table for 21 bit getvalue Slfffff dc \$3fffff mask table for 22 bit getvalue дc S7fffff mask table for 23 bit getvalue mask table for 24 bit getvalue dc sfffff. ; define data size table for the getvalue routine to extract data tbl dc \$000000 ;bits = 0, place holder dc · \$000001. ; shift left 01 bits đС \$000002 ;shift left 02 bits dс S000004 ;shift left 03 bits dc 5000008 shift left 04 bits dc: \$000010 ; shift left 05 bits dс \$000020 ;shift left 06 bits de S000040 ;shift left 07 bits dc. \$000080 shift left 08 bits dc . \$000100 shift left 09 bits \$000200 dс ;shift left 10 bits dc. shift left 11 bits \$000400 dc \$000800 ;shift left 12 bits dc 5001000 ;shift left 13 bits dс 5002000 ;shift left 14 bits dc S0C4000 ;shift left 15 bits \$008000 dc ;shift left 16 bits đС · S010000 shift left 17 bits dc 5020000 ;shift left 18 bits de \$040000 ;shift left 19 bits dc \$080000 ;shift left 20 bits dc S100000 ;shift left 21 bits de 5200000 ;shift left 22 bits de ;shift left 23 bits ;shift left 24 bits S400000 фc \$800000° endgetbal_yhe endsec section highmisc xdef skftbl xdef skftbl 1 xdef skftbl_2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

xdef

org stgetbal_xhe skftbl 3

-149-

```
; address of BAL's bit table as per Allowed table selected
skftbi ds
:These tables is the number of bits used by the scale factor in each sub-band
; High sampling rates with higher bit rate framing
skftbl_1
                                    ; sub-band 0
        dc
                                    ; sub-band
         dc :
                                    ; sub-band
         dc.
                                    ; sub-band
         dc .
                                    ; sub-band
         áс
                                    ; sub-band
         đс
                                    :sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         đc
                                    :sub-band
         dc
                                    ;sub-band
         dс
                                    ;sub-band 10
         dс
                                    ; sub-band 11
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 12
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 13
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 14
         dс
                                    :sub-band 15
         dс
                                    ; sub-band 16
         đс
                                    ; sub-band 17
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 18
         gc.
                                    ; sub-band 19
         đС
                                    ; sub-band 20
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 21
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 22
         dc.
                                   ; sub-band 23
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 24
         dс
                                    ; sub-band 25
         dc.
                                    , sub-band 26
         dc
 ;end table 3-B.2a
                                   :sub-band 27
         dc
                                     ; sub-band 28
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 29
         dc.
 end table 3-B.2b
                                     ; sub-band 30
         dc.
                                     ; sub-band 31
         đc.
 : High sampling rates with lower bit rate framing
 skftbl_2
                                    .; sub-band 0
          dc
                                     ; sub-band
          dc
                                     ; sub-band 2
          dс
                                     ; sub-band
          dc
                                     ; sub-band
          dc
                                     sub-band; sub-band
          de
          dc.
                                     ; sub-band ?
          dc
```

-150end table 3-B.2c ;sub-band 8 dc. de ::sub-band 9 ;sub-band 10 dc ; sub-band 11 dс ;end table 3-B.2d dc ; sub-band 12 sub-band 13 dc ;sub-band 14 đС dc ; sub-band 15 :sub-band de sub-band 17 de ;sub-band 18 đС ; sub-band 19 dc ; sub-band 20 dc ;sub-band 21 ;sub-band 22 dc de ;sub-band 23 dc. ;sub-band 24 q: :sub-band 25 dc ;sub-band 26 dc ; sub-band 27 dc ; sub-band 28 đс ;sub-band 29 đс ;sub-band 30 dc ; sub-band 31 dc ; Low sampling rates skftbl_3 ; sub-band 0 dc ; sub-band 1 dc ; sub-band dс ; sub-band 3 dc ; sub-band dc. ;sub-band 5 ďc dc. ; sub-band ; sub-band dc ;sub-band 8 dc :sub-band dc. ;sub-band 10 dc :sub-band 11 dc' sub-band 12 дc ; sub-band 13 dc. ; sub-band 14 đc ;sub-band 15 dc sub-band 16 аc ; sub-band 17 đс ; sub-band 18 đс ; sub-band 19 dc ; sub-band 20 .dc ; sub-band 21 dс ; sub-band 22 фc ; sub-band 23 dc ; sub-band de :sub-band 25 đс

dс

dc.

:sub-band

; sub-band 27

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
-151-
                                          ;sub-band 28
                                         ; sub-band 29
end table 3-B.1
                                          ; sub-band 30
          dc.
                                         :sub-band 31
          dc
endgetbal_xhe
        endsec
         org
                    phe:
:initialize:
 a. 11 with start of subband allocation table of bits in frame per sub-band
    b. no offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
         left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
          right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
    c. r3 set with joint stereo sub-band boundary for stereo intensity: 4 (4-31), 8 (8-31), 12 (12-31) or 16 (16-31).
getbal
                     x:skftbl.rl
                  #masktbl,r2
          move
                                                   cffset for right channel
                  #NUMSUBBANDS, no
          move
          move y:sibound,r3
                                                   ;decr stereo intens sub-band ctr
                    x:crcbits.r5
                                                    :get CRC-16 bit counter
          move
;loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable);bit allocation index values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
  a. for current sub-band get the number of bits for allocation index value
  and increment address of the next sub-band bit count b. get the bit allocation for the left channel always
   c. b register isolate the type of frame: full stereo, joint stereo or mono
   d. yo holds the mono frame type code for testing
   e. y1 holds the joint stereo frame type code for testing f. see if the frame type is joint stereo and just in case, move the
     current stereo intensity sub-band boundary counter value for testing
if not joint stereo, see if this is a mono frame type
if it is joint stereo:
1. test if the boundary counter has reached zero, and just in case it has;
       restore the left channel but allocation value to the al register

if the counter is zero, go to copy left channel into the right channel

if not, go to extract the full stereo right channel allocation value
                     y: <maxsubs, getb_40
           do .
                                                              get # of bits to read
           move
                     x: (r1)+,n4
                                                                :get hi order bit mask index
                     n4, n2
           move
                                                               to accumulate CRC-16 bits
                     n4, n5
           move
                                                                get a left chan bit allocation
                     getvalue
           isr
                                                               ;mask for high order one's ...
                     y: (r2+n2),xi
           move
                                                              . ;accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
                      (25)+n5
           move
                                                             mask off high order one's
                    x1,a y:frmtype,b
           and '
                                                               ; & set for frame type compare
                                                                ;set left channel -
                      al.x:(r0)
           move
                                                              ck for no right channel
                      #>MONO, yo
           move.
                                                              ;ck for intensity sub-band
                     #>JOINT_STEREO.y1
y1.b r3.a
           move
                                                               ;check for stereo intensity
           CMD
                     _getb_10 x
                                                               ;if not, see if monc
           ine
                                                                reached bound, restore left val
                                x: (r0),al
           EST-
                                                              yes, left val to right val no, decr intens sub-band contr
                       _getb_30
           jeq
           move
                     (=3) - ,
```



```
-152-
                 _getb_23
                                                      ; and retreive right than value
test for a mono type of frame and just in case it is, set al to zero; for insertion into the right channel for consistency
;if it is mono, go to move the right channel value ; otherwise, fall through to full stereo
getb_10
                                                 ; if mone, insert 0 for right
               y0,b
                          #0,a1
                _getb_30
full stereo, extract the right channel bit allocation value.
                 getvalue
                                                      ;get a right chan bit allocation
                                                      ; mask for high crder one's
         move :
                 y: (r2+n2), x1
                                                      ;accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
                  (r5)+n5
         move
                                                     ; mask off high order one's
         and
                xl,a
;insert the right channel value (no offset)
; increment for the next sub-band
_getb_3¢·
                al,x:(r0+n0)
                                                      ;right channel sub-band alloc
         move
                                                      ;incr for next sub-band
                  (r0)+.
      ... move
 getb_40
  Fill the unused sub-bands with 0 bit allocation
  This allows getdata to process these sub-bands normally and insert 0
  data in them.
                          #>NUMSUBBANDS.b
         clr .
                                                      current MAXSUBBANDS
                 y:<maxsubs.xC
         πονe
                                                     ; equals unused sub-pands
         sub
                  x0.b
                  b._getb_50
a.x:(r0+n0)
         de
                                                      right channel :left chan & incr for next :
         move
                  a,x:(r0)+
         move
_getb_50
                                           store updated CRC-16 bit counter
                 r5,x:crcbits
         move
         rts
```

```
fo,mex
       opt
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\rmicrmus.asm: with Reed Solomon decoding
 27/4/93: rmicrmus.asm version of odq2000 MUSICAM (rdcdsymt.asm) for micro
 08/26/91: (dsb & lwh)
 NOTE: Never use m4 to control a circular buffer. The interrupt routine.
        ssirec.asm has been sped up by using m4 and then restoring it
        to a linear buffer.
: This routine does it all for the decoder.
        include 'def.asm'
        include '..\common\ioequ.asm' include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section highmisc
                SBndSKF
        xdef
                                         ;set A of 192 inverse quantized lar
                ASMData
        xdef
        org
                xhe:
strmicro_xhe-
                NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP*2 :left & right sub-band scale factors
SBndSKF ds
                NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP * 2 : 192 samples per 1 group of 3 samples
ASMData ds
                                            for 32 sub-bands from both channels
endrmicro_xhe
        endsec
        section highmisc
                chcksum
        xdef
                 frmsize
        xde:
        xdef
                 frmemod
        xdef
                 frmhalf
                 framesz
        xde:
        xde:
                 oof
                 voof
        xdef
                poof.
        xdef
                 doof
        xde!
                 IPwrdof:
        xdef-
        xdef
                 IPbitoff
        xde!
                 wrdoff
        xde:
                 bitoff
                 dcdfrmod
        xde!
```

sveidbit

sverate

xdef xdef



```
-154-
         xdef.
                   svesmp1
                   smplcde
         xdef
         xdef -
                   bitrate
                   .inpaddr
         xdef
         xdef
                   frmrate
                   smplrte
         xdef
                   iputcde
         xdef
                   smplidbit
         xdef
                   maxsubs_3
         xdef
                   maxsubs
         xdef
                   oldccs
         xdef
         xdef
                   biterrs
                   fade
         xdef
                   fadecni
         xde f
                   friries
         xdef
                   samping, bitrates, baudcik
         xdef
                   vhe:
        org
ecimicio Ape
                                                 ; hold checksum from coded frame
chcksum ds
                                                  number of words in a frame
frmsıze ds.
                                                  numb words in 2 frames - 1 (mod buffer 1/2 words in framed buf (rd ptr check)
frmemod ds.
frmhalf ds
                                                  ; size of framing input mod buffer ctl
framesz ds
successive framing faults:
               - out-of-frame sync pattern failures
          oof
          vocf = sample rate code faults (auto sample vs frame header
          poof = CRC protection code faults (auto sample vs frame header)
          doof = ancillary data errors coupled with old CCS CRC-16 algorithm
                                        (out-of-frame faults: numb of oof's (0-NOOF)
          ds
oof
                                        number of voof's (0-NOOF)
                                        (CRC protection faults: numb of poof's (C-NOOF); ancil data with old CCS CRC-16: docf's (0-NOOF)
vocf
         .ds
poof
          ds
doof
          ds
                                         ;frame 1/p word offset from start of buffer
IPwrdoff
                    ds
                                         frame 1/p bit offset from msb frame decoding word offset from start of buffer
iPbitoff
wrdoff
                    ds
                    đС
                              C.
                                       ; frame decoding bit offset from mst.
                               C
bitoff
                    đс
                                        :framebuf circ buf mod ctl
 dedfrmed
                    аb
 these are for auto detect as requested by switches
                                        :ISO sampling id bit from frame header: low/high:ISO bit rate from frame header: lo/hi Khit rate:ISO sampling rate from frame header: low/high:ISO sampling rate from on select sws: low/high:ISO bit rate from select sws: lo/hi Khit rate:
                     ds
 sveidbit
                     ds
 sverate .
                     ås
 svesmpl
                     ds
 smplcde
 bitrate
                                                    :nold i/p buf addr to restore after save
 inpaddr ds
                                                   ;dip switch (1 bit) indicate which
 frarate do
                                                      of 2 selectable bit rates
                                                      bit rate sets numb words in a frame:
                                                             0 = lower Kbit rate
                                                             1 - higher Kbit rate
                                                    ;i/p PCM data sampling rate
                     0
  smplrte do
                                                    :0 = MUSCIMAM frames, 1 = G722 data 1/p
  iputode do
                     0
                                                    ; ISO hdr id bit:
                                                              1 = 32 or 48 K sampling rate
C = 16 or 24 K sampling rate
                     dc'
  smplidbit
                                                    MAXSUBBANDS if MOND frames
  maxsubs_1
                     ತಕ
```

-155-

```
maxsubs_2
                                            :MAXSUBBANDS if 2 channel frames :bit 0 = 1 to decode old CCS CDC100
ciaccs.
                  ds
                                                     O means MPEG-ISC frames
biterrs ds
                                            ; count successive bit errors
                                           in case of fade volume output c:1
fade '
         ds
fadecat ds
 friries do
                                            count framing to reboot if too many
         SAMPLERATES
                                  ;table of sample rate variables
         BITRATES
                                   ;table of framing bit rate variables
         BAUDCLK
                                   ;table of specified ancillary data rates
endrmicro_yhe
         endsec
The variables below are defined in lowmist in low y memory and must be located
         below address 40 to make use of short addressing.
        section lowmisc
         xdef
                  word_out,word_in,not_appl
         xdef
                 .frmtype
         xdef
                 sibound
        xdef
                 ctlflgs
         xdef
                 maxsubs
         xdef
                 protect
         xdef
                 inpstat
        xdef
                 inpsize
        xdef
                 temp
        xdef
                 olwptr, orwptr
        xdef
                 linear
                 yli:
        org
strmicro_yli
word_out
word_in
not_appl
                 ds.
                                  ;applicable hardware outputs (leds, switches)
                 ds
                                   ;applicable hardware inputs (switches, lines)
                                   satisfy non-applicable hardware settings.
                 ds
frmtype ds
                                           :from coded frame indicates:
                                                   00 = (0) full stereo
                                                   01 = (1)
                                                             joint stereo
                                                   10 = (2) dual channel
                                                    11 = (3) mono (1 channel)
sibound ds
                                           ;intensity subband boundary alloc addr
ctlflgs ds
                                           control indicators in certain bits:
                                           ; bit 0 = STEREO_vs_MONO:
                                                   0 = sterec
                                                   1 - mono
                                             bit 2 = joint stereo or not
                                                   0 = NOT joint
1 = joint stereo frame
                                           bits 6, 7 and 8 indicate protection
                                           ;was a saved frame used 0=no, i=yes.
                                            bit 6 is overwritten when validating
                                               the checksum after getsbits:
                                                if 0 = checksum valid.
                                                   use the frame in progress
```



-156-

```
and save it when finished if 1 = checksum failed,
 use previous saved frame
and bypass saving it when done
bit 7 indicates if a saved frame
    has been stored:
         0 = no saved frame
         1 = yes a saved frame
  bit 8 indicates to getvalue this
    is a good frame to store:
         0 = do not store in save area
         1 = do store in save area
 bit 18 indicates whether the frame
    is coded with CRC protection or not
         0 = no CRC16 checksum
 1 = yes CRC16 checksum included bit 19 is for mono output only when
    one channel is used for output and
    the other is to be muted
     (see bit 20):
        0 = left channel for output
1 = right channel for output
  bit 20 is for mono output only and
    specifies if the mono is to output
    to one or both channels:
        0 = both channels
         1 = one channel only
                as defined by bit 19
working MAXSUBBANDS
:flag for CRC checksum protection:
         bit 0: 0 = yes, 1 = no
state of data collection
; used by ssirec to set mod buffer i/p
;use by ssixmte for temp storage ;output left write pointer
;output right write pointer
;value -1 to reset regs to linear buffs
```

```
maxsubs ds 1
protect ds 1
inpstat ds 1
inpsize ds 1
temp ds 1
olwptr ds 1
orwptr ds 1
linear ds 1
```

endrmicro_yli endsec

org phe:

start

turn off the interrupt system

ori #\$03,mr nop nop nop

mover #\$0001.x:<<M_BCR

set all external io wait states

set dsp56002 clock to selected MHz (PLL Control Register)

REECODE_M_PCTL

jsr <initdeb move #\$720906,a

pinit the debug port

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINA

```
<cr
<pre><cr
</pre>
           jsr
 ; initialize the volume output fade control
           clr[]
                   . a
                      a,y:fade
       move
 . FD
                    a,y:fadecnt
;FD move
    PORT C Assignments
    s - ssi port
     i = input port
     o = output port
     8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
    s ssss siss
           RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCC    ;set C control register for general 10 RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR    ;set the default outputs RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR    ;set C register direction
  ; initialize the ssi port for the input from the xmitter
                                            ;set ssi cra register
            RDECODE_SSI_M_CRA
RDECODE_SSI_M_CRB
                                           ;set ssi crb register
  ; initialize the sci port for try
                                         ;set sci status control register
            RDECODE_SCI_M_SCR
     PORT B Assignments
     i = input port
      o = output pert
    14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 iii i iii
                                            ;set B control register for general IC
             RDECODE PORT B M PBC :set B control register for RDECODE PORT B M PBD :set the default outputs RDECODE PORT B M PBDDR :set B register direction
                                                  ;flash the LEDS on
             move #>ON_LEDS_DCD,b
move b,y:<word_out
CLR_DAC_RESET
                                                        ;clear the DAC reset line to mute output
             ON LO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
ON HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
SET LEDS DCD
             INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
             move #FRDCDSYNT_STARTUP, a
              151
   ;initialize the linear buffer value for mX
                                                     reset to a linear buffer
                       #-1.m0
                      mo, y: linear
    :init the auto select test table of frame lengths, sample rate and bit rate :this table as each entry with 2 words: length; sample/bit flags
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL 9

-158-

```
bit I of flag word indicates sample rate: S = low, I = high ; bit I of flag word indicates framing bit rate: S = low, I = high
                                            ; table of selectable frame lengths
         move #autotbl.r0
                                             ;table to test from .
         move
                  #testtbl.rl
                                             :get 1st entry frame length
         move
                  x:(r0)+,x0
                                             ;store smallest frame
                  x0,x:(r1)+
         move
                                             ;indicate high sample/low bit rates
                  #>1,X0
         move
                  x0.x:(r1)+
         move
         move x: (rc) -, x0
                                            ;2nd smallest frame
                  xC.x:(r1)+
         move
                                          ; indicate high sample/high bit rates
                  #>3,x0
         move
                  'x0,x:(r1)+.
         move
                  x: (r0)+.x0
         move
                                           : 2nd largest frame
                  x0,x:(r1)--
         move.
                                            ; indicate low sample/low bit rates
                  Cx,Ch
         move .
                  x0,x:(r1)+
         move
                  x:(r0)+,x0
         move
                                             ;largest frame
                  x0,x:(21)+
         move
                                              ; indicate low sample/high bit rates
         move
                   #>2.x0
                  x0,x:(r1)
         move -
 ;set start-up auto selects
                                             ;with lower bit rate
               #0.x:autorate
          bset
                                              :as MUSICAM
         bset
                                             ;at low sample rate 24,000
                  #0,x:autosmpl
          bset
 restart
                                             ; clear the DAC reset line to mute output
         CLR_DAC_RESET
          INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
 curn off the interrupt system
 : set the interrupt for host interrupts : HCST set to IPL 2
                                           set int priorities and edges turn on the interrupt system
          movep #>$0800,x:<<M_IPR
                   #Sfc.mr
          andi
                    #503,mr
          ori
  disable the ancillary data transmit interrupt
                   #M_TIE, x: <<M_SCR
          bclr
   The input state word, y:inpstat, controls data collection from the outside into the decoder. If bit 0 is 0, then everytime an input occurs, event is
  ; bit 0
    counted by incrementing the input write pointer (y:inpwptr) and no data is
  : stored. If bit 0 is a 1, then data is stored and the input write pointer
  ; is incremented.
                   a #>OFF_LEDS_DCD.b ;initialize leds as off a,y:<inpstat ;state of the input buffer a,y:<ctlflus
           clr a
                                           decoding control flags; clear any stubbed flags;
                   a,y:<ctlfigs
           move
           move .
                    a,y:<nct_appl
   initialize the led output word and light initial leds
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

-159-

```
move D,y:<word_out :light alarm led indica:
ON_ALARM_LED_DCD :light alarm led indica:
TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD,_set_led_0 :unless already set.
SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD :set_the alarm relay li
                                                ;light alarm led indicator
                                                ;set the alarm relay line on
_set_led_0
         OFF LO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
OFF HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
 TEST NOTICE THAT THE FOLLOWING DATA IS DECODED AND PUT INTO A HIGH MEMORY AND WILL BE CHCKED WOTH THE CODED DATA ALL THE TIME WHILE THE FROGRAM RUNS TO MAKE SURE THAT NONE OF A WORD IS IN ERROR
 TEST DATA
 initialize the buffer to be decoded for testing
                                                 ; indicate no problem with Reed Sclomon
          OFF_REED_SOL_LED_DCD
                                                 ;make sure it's linear buffer
                    y: ear, ml
          move
                                                  make sure it's linear buffer
                    y:ear,m3
                                                 ;make sure it's linear buffer
          move
                 y:<linear.m6
          svem
                                                 ; code the 1st of the encoded frames
          move #framebuf, Il
                                                  :zero the test value accumulator
                          #>1,x0
                                                  ; & to increment in the test buffer
 ;set the frame buffer to sequentially incremented values
                   #96,_init1
           do -
           add
                   `x0,a
                     al.x:(r1)-
           move
  initl
  ;do the reed solomon encoding on the test frame buffer
                                                  :o/p pointer of buffer to be RS-DECODED
                   #syncbuf, rl
                                                  ;i/p pointer for CODED data to decode
            move
                     #RStest, 16.
                                                   :Reed Solomon profile: control decode
           move -
                     #PROF1.13
           move
                                                  encode via reed sclomon
                     <rsdec16
           jsr.
  test if the reed solomon codec worked or NOT
                                                pointer for DECODED data to be stored pointer for the verification table
           move ... #syncbuf.r6
                     #framebuf.rl
            move
   verify that the reed solomon coded values are correct
                     #86, RS_Chk :
                                                  :Get current coded data output
            'do
                                                   ;Get precoded look up table value
                      x: (r6) +, x0
            move
                      x: (r1) +. a
            move
                                                   compare 2 values
                                x0, a
                                                   ; If SAME No problem
            CMD
                                                   ;indicate no problem with Reed Solomon
                                < Same
            ON_REED_SOL_LED_DCD enddc
            nop
    Same:
             ಗಾರ
```

-160-

RS_Chk :

SET LEDS DCD INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD

mute current output buffer

move : #outbuf,r7 <muteout jsr ,

;setup synth variables ; mute the dac output buffer

;get the external switches to determine frame bit rate and ancillary data baud rate

> GET_SWITCHES_DCD gsws_00 <getsws jsr

;MUSICAM selections by switches set up prior to possible auto select

move x:tstsmpl,yl y1, y: smplrte move x:tstcode,yl move

:set the i/p PCM sampling rate code

move .yl,y:iputcde x:tstrate,yl. move

;set type of i/p data MUSICAM vs G722

y1,y:frmrate ;set the frame rate i/p code move

;!!!dsb 11/22/94

;;;if no auto selection required, go with the settings from the input switches

. #autosel, r0 ::

DOD

#0,x:(r0),_onward_ ;NO auto selection required jclr

:!!!dsb 11/22/94

; if the selection of MUSICAM vs G722 is not auto selected, test for MUSICAM input data stream selected versus G722 data input stream and if G722 selected manually, boot rom file from lower half of the chip

#AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE, y:<ctlflgs, _auto_type

y:iputcde,b move :

tst

;0 = MUSICAM, else G722 ;if 1, it's G722, boot lower half <g722_boot jne

_auto_type

; initialize the auto select MUSICAM max tries

#>MAX_BOOT_TRIES, x0 move

move : x0,x:maxtries

.<autoselect</pre> jsr·

try for MUSICAM input data

; if autoselect successful, use the selected info

move #autosel, TO

nop nop

nop

:: NO auto selection required

:if auto select for MUSICAM_vs_G722, it must be G722

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL .

```
nop
       nop
       nop
       nop
       DOD
               #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE, y: <ctlflgs.g722_boct
       jset
;indicate not MUSICAM framed
       ON_FRAME_LED_DCD
SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                         ;set the framing led alarm
                                         try for new switch settings
        Jmp.
              <restart</pre>
_onward_
everything for MUSICAM selected by switches or auto selection
                x:tstsmpl,yl
        move:
                                         :set the i/p PCM sampling rate code
                yl,y:smplrte
        move
                x:tstcode.yl
        move
                                        :set type of 1/p data MUSICAM vs G722
                y1,y:iputcde
        move
                x:tstrate.yl
        move
                                         ;set the frame rate 1/p code
                y1,y:frmrate
        move
                x:tstbaud.yl
        move
                                       set ancillary data baud rate code
                y1,y:baudrte
        move
:: test for the diagnostic method of operation
        TST_CLR_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD._go_fwd :if normal operation, continue
 diagnostic method of operation selected, reboot from the low portion of thip
                                         ;clr boot c000 for rdcddiag boot 40000
                #11.x:<<M_PBD
               <pootnb</pre>
        jmp '
  set the values for the data collection routine.
  This is used for setting the value for the mod buffer ctls
         y: framesz input for purposes of framing
                        normal framed input (double buffered-2 frames)
          y:frmemod
 ; but setting the address of a buffer (y:inpwptr) can't hurt either.
                                         ;set input word pointer
                 #syncouf, a0
               : a0, y: <inpwptr ...
        move
                                          ;buffer addr of MUSICAM decode buffer
                #framebuf,a0
        nove
                                          store input buf addr for saving frame
                 a0,y:inpaddr
        move
 set access to the flags resulting from autosel framing pattern match:
                                 0 = low, 1 = high
      bit C - sampling rate:
      bit 1 - framing bit rate: 0 = low, 1 = high
                                  0 = ISO, 1 = old ccs CDC1000
            - ISO vs old CCS:
       bit 3 - CRC-16 protection: 0 - yes, 1 - unprotected
                                         ;to test results of autosel match
              #chkflags.rl
 :based on the sampling rate and framing bit rate selected:
```



--162-

```
set the sampling rate code for the ISO frame header
         set the framing hit rate code for the ISC frame header
         set the frame size in words and bits
         move
                  #samplng.ro
                                           ; addr of sampling rate codes
         move
                  y:smplrte.b
                                            offset to sampling code table
         tst
                                            test for sampling rate of zero
                          #10,n0
                                            ; & set register to advance thru table
                  <_smplcds
         jeq
                                            ;if code is zero, we're there
                 ъ 15 А
         rep
         move
                  (r0) +n0
                                          :position to selected sampling rate code
 smplcds
        move
                 #4.50
                                            cffset MPEG-ISO vs old CCS values
                 #2,x:(rl),_smpl_cds_
                                            ;if ISO, r0 is all set for ISO values
         jelr
         move
                 (TC)+n0 -
                                            offset to old CCS CDQ1000 values
 _smpl_cds_
        MOVE
                 y: (r0)+,x0
                                         get frame header sampling code
        move
                 x0, y:smplcde
                                           ; save code to match in the frame header
                 y: (r0) -, x0
        move
                                           get frame header sampling id bit
        move
                 x0,y:smplidbit
                                            ; save code to match in the frame header
        move
                 y: (TC) +, x0
                                            ;get 1 channel frame maximum sub-bands
        move
                 xC,y:maxsubs_1
                                            ; save max sub-bands for decoding mono
        move
                 y: (r0) + x0
                                            get 2 channel frame maximum sub-bands
        move
                 x0, y:maxsubs_2
                                            ; save max sub-bands for decoding dual
        move
                                           test bit rate to set audio data size addr of framing bit rate info
                 y:frmrate,b
        move
                 #bitrates,r0
        tst
                         #8,n0
                                           ;test for rate of zero
                                          ; & set register to advance thru table ; if code is zero, we're there
        jeq
                 <_bit_offs_
        rep.
        move
                (r0)+n0
                                           ; position to selected bit rate code
_bit_cffs
;set the table offset based on sampling rate
        move
                 y:smpirte.b
                                           ;get the sample rate code
        ts:
                                           :test if low sampling rate
                          #4.no
                                           & set offset to proper sampling rate if low rate, addr is set
        jeg.
                 _bit_smpl_
        rep
                 (rc)+n0
        move
                                          position to selected sample rate
Dit smpl
                y: (r0) - ,x0
                                         get ISO bit rate code in frame header; if ISO, x0 is all set with ISO code
        move
                 #2.x: (r1)._bit_rate_ .
        jelr
        move
                y: (r0),x0
                                           ;get old CCS bit rate code in frame ndr
_bit_rate
        move
                 xC, y:bitrate
                                          save frame header bit rate code
        move
                #>1,x0
                                           ;to subtract 1 for mod buffer cil below
        move
                 (20) +
                                          ; advance to sampling rate lengths
                                         ;kbit/sec rate frame size in words
;set # of words in a frame
        move
                y: (r0), b
               b.y:frmsize
        move
        SUE
                xC.E
                                          ; to set decode framebuf mod col
```

-163-

```
set MUSICAM decode framebuf mod et:
        move
               .bl.y:dcdfrmod
        move
                y:frmsize.b
                                          ;double buffer framed i/p buffer
        lsl
                       #>NSBUFS,x1
                                          ;subtract 1 for mod buffer control
        sub
                 x0.b
                                          : & set number of frames to check
                bl,y:frmemod
                                          ; save mod buffer control - 2 frames
        move
                                          :re-add 1 to calculate 1/2 frame size
                       y:frmsize,yl
        add
                                          ; and get full frame for below
                                          ;frame size divided by 2 ;save 1/2 frame size (1 full frame)
        lsr
              bl, y: frmhalf
        TOVE
now calculate the framing buffer circular mod control size
                x1,y1,a #>1,y0
                                         >::imes frame size
                                           ; and set up 1 to decrement
        asr
                                           ;align integer result
                                          shift integer result minus 1 for mod buffer control
        move
                a0,a
        sub.
                yo,a
               al.y:framesz
                                         . ; save framing mod buffer control
        move
rset up for ancillary data to be decoded from a framed and transmit via rs212
        a. set address of clock table, baudclk, based on baud rate (C thru 7
        b. set table offset by baud rate;
           (these are standard CDQ2000 set by macro, BAUDCLK, in box_ctl:asm;;
                 0 = 300 baud
                 = 1200 baud
                 2 = 2400 baud
                 3 = 3200 baud
                 4 = 4800 baud
                  = 38400 baud
                 6 = 9600 baud
                 7 = 19200 baud
        c. set transmit enable
        d. get and set the clock for baud rate from the table
        e. adjust to the sampling rate info
        f. get and set the max bytes for baud rate from the table
                 #baudclk,r0
                                          get data baud rate table address;
        move.
        rove
                 y:baudrte,b
                                          ;set to access clock at baud rate
        bset
                 #M_TE,x:<<M_SCR
                                          ;set transmit enable
                         #3, no ...
                                          ; test for rate of zero
        tst
                                          : & set register to advance thru table ;if code is zero, we're there
        jeg
                 <_baud_cds_
        rep
                (r0)+n0
                                          ;position to selected baud rate code
        move
_baud_cds_
                                          ;get clock value at baud rate
        move
                y: (r0) -, r2
                                          :now get sampling rate offset
        move
                 y:smplrte,n0;
                r2.x:<<M_SCCR
y:(r0+n0).n1
                                          set the clock for selected baud rate
        moved
                                         get max byte count at sampling rate
        BVOTE
                                        store maxbytes for scixmt to check
        move:
                 n1, y:maxbytes
;set flags for sampling rate and type of data received
        SVCE
                y:frmrate,b
```

```
;!!dbg
           jeg -
                      < bit_lo_
          SET_HI_BIT_RATE_DCD
jmp <_smpl_
_bit_lo_
SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD
  smpl
: : : dbg
                      y:smplrte,b
           move
                                y:iputcde.b
                       <_type_
<_smpl_lo_
           jeq
           jeq
                      *SAMPLE_RATE_LOW_vs_HIGH, y:<ctlflgs
           bse:
           SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                      .<_type_
           J mp
  ;!!!dbg
            SET_LC_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
_type_
test for MUSICAM input data stream selected versus G722 data input stream
                                                       ...;0 - MUSICAM, else G722
                                                        ;if 0, it's MUSICAM, test bit rate
                       <rate_
            jeq
 g722_boot
 :G722 input selected, signal the encoder XMICRMUS and boot up RMCRG722 from the low portion of chip
 :::2/7/1994 SET G722 DATA DCD
bset #MUSICAM vs_G722,y:<ctlfigs
OFF_FRAME_LED_DCD ;dou
OFF_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD ;dou
OFF_MONO_LED_DCD ;dou
OFF_JOINT_LED_DCD ;dou
OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD ;dou
OFF_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
OFF_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD ;lice
ON_G722_LED_DCD ;lice
                                                         ; douse the framing led alarm
                                                           ; douse the crc error led alarm
                                                          :douse the mono led indicator
                                                          :douse the joint stereo led indicator
                                                           :douse the stereo led indicator
                                                         light the G722 front panel led
             ON G727 LED_DCD
OFF MUSICAM LED DCD
OFF LO SAMPLE RATE_LED_DCD
OFF HI SAMPLE RATE_LED_DCD
SET_LEDS_DCD
                                                           set the leds as needed
             INTERRUPT HOST DCD
bclr #11,x:<<m_PBD
                                                           clr boot coop for RMCRG722 boot (3000
             bolr
                                                           ;boot in RMCRG722
             jmp
                       <bootup</pre>
  rate
                                               ;!!!dbg
              SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD
   : setup synth variables
```

-165-

```
setup synth variables
                #outbuf.r7
       move.
                                         set to skip left and right
                #2,n7
                                          set circular outbuf ct
       move
                #OUTBUF-1,m7
                                          ;set up to set read and write pirs
       move .
                r7,r0
       move.
                                           set ptrs
                <alignptr
       isr
Now set priorites of the IRQA and SSI peripherals
IRQA priority = 0 turned off
HOST set to IPL 2
 SSI priority = 2
SCI priority = 2
                                        set int priorities and edges
       movep #>$a000,x:<<M_IPR
movep #>$a800,x:<<M_IPR
                                         set int priorities and edges
;:::debug tickle to see it chip booted
 _100p
        bset
                WATCH_DOG
                 WATCH DOG
        bolr
                 <__100p
        gmp.
wait for the dust to settle before pushing onward
                 #>RDCDSYNT_STARTUP, a
; KM
        move
                 <wait
; XCM
        jsr
                                            ; turn on the interrupt system
                 #Sfc.mr
         andi
; NOW we are alive with interrupts on!
; Set the addresses of inbuf and nxtbuf to receive the input data.
reframe
                                          disable and data transmit interrupt
         bclr #M_TIE,x:<<M_SCR
                                            ; clear the DAC reset line to mute cuiput
         CLR_DAC_RESET
;if G722 data input, go to the RMCRG722 boot-up routine
         jset #MUSICAM_vs_G722,y:<etlflqs,g722_boot
 ; since it's musicam, keep in this routine and set indicators
         SET MUSICAM DATA DCD
ON MUSICAM LED DCD
OFF G722 LED DCD
         ON FRAME LED DCD
ON CRC ERROR LED DCD
OFF MONO LED DCD
                                             ;set the framing led alarm
                                            ; set the crc error led alarm
                                            ;set the mono led indicator
                                             ;set the joint stereo led indicator
          OFF_COINT_LED_DCD
OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
                                            ;set the stereo led indicator
  ; set micro leds and indicators
                   #frmrate, ro
          move:
                                           test for frame higher Kbit rate
          vob.
          ise: #0.y:(r0),_do_hi_
SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD
```



```
ON LO BIT RATE LED DCD
OFF HI BIT RATE LED DCD
jmp <_do_coding_
_do_h:_
        SET HI BIT RATE DCD
ON HI BIT RATE LED DCD
OFF_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
_do_ccding
                  #SAMPLE_RATE_LOW_vs_HIGH, y:<ctlflgs, hi_rte_ ; test hi sample
         jset
         SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
         ON TO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
OFF HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
                  <_do_plld_
<u>_</u>hi_rte_
         SET HI SAMPLE RATE DCD
ON HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
OFF_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
_do_plld_
:check the phase lock loop signal:
          TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD, _set_PLL
                                               turn off phase lock led indicator
          OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
        jmp __ <_set_alm
                                                :turn on phase lock led indicator
          ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
_set_alm
                                                 ;set alarm led indicator
          ON ALARM_LED_DCD
          TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, set_led_A ;unless already set, SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD ;set_the alarm_relay_li
                                                 ;set the alarm relay line on
 _set_led_A
                                                ; set the leds as needed
          SET LEDS_DCD
          INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
 ; mute the audio output until we are framed
                                                ; mute the dac output buffer
          jsr <muteout
 controls to force a reboot if an inordinate number of framing errors
                                                ;get frame tries
                    y:frtries,a
                                                 ;get number of tries tolerance
                     #>MAX_TRIES, XO
          move
                    #>1.x0
#>1,y0
                                                  ;get number of tries tolerance
                                                make test & set up to incr count kill watch dog, if reached tolerance
           move
           CMD
           jge
                     <_dsb_dbg_
           jĺt
 ;if manual auto selection, do not force a reboot
          move .
                     #autosel, ro
                     #0.x:(r0),_manual_restart ;manual select, do not reboct
          .jclr
```

-167-

```
nop
       nop
       nop
       nop
       nop
                                       ; kill watch dog
       jmp
                                        ; kill watch dog
               crestart
       jmp
manual_restart
; if in manual mode, zero the failure counter
                a, y:frtries
        move
        nop
        nop
        DOD
        nop
        nop
                                         ;in manual mode start over
                 <restart</pre>
        jmp .
_dsb_dbg
                                          ;increment count of frames
                y0,a #syncbuf,r0
                                          ; & get address of sync buffer
                a,y:frtries
                                         ; update count of framing tries
        move
                                          ; and frame the data
                 <framit
        jsr
;test for successful framing, if not, restart
                                         ;test if framed (a = 0 if framed)
                     r3,y:IPbitoff
                                          ; & save the bit offset
                 <_0k_
        jeq
                                          :NO, we must restart
                 <restart
        ine
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
                 <restart
        jmp
_ok_
; since we have MUSICAM frames, set the flag for auto select switches
                 #MUSICAM_INPUT_SET, y: <ctlflgs
 ; indicate to encoder that the decoder is framed and to use pins for: ; MUSICAM vs G722
         LOW vs HIGH sampling rate
 ; (otherwise, if auto selected and pin 14 is still low, encoder operates
         at MUSICAM at the LOW sampling rate)
         SET_DECODER_FRAMED_DCD
 ; initialize the polysynthesis arrays for the 1st frame
         jsr
                 <polysini.
 ; the a reg is returned as 0 to go on
 ; clear the successive CRC-16 bit error sensed counter
 ; if exceeded according to the chkcrc routine, automatically reframe
```

-168-

```
;zero the bit error counter ;zero out-of-frame faults counter
                 a,y:biterrs
        move
                a,y:00f
        move
                                             ;zero sample rate code faults counter
                 a,y:voof
        move
                                              ;zero CRC protection code faults counter
                 a.v:pocf
        move
                                             ; 0 ancil data errors/cld CCS CRC-16 cntr
               a,y:doof
        move
                rs.y:IPwrdoff ;save i/p buufer wori offset #FIRST TIME,y:<ctlflgs ;clear the indicator #FRAME SAVED,y:<ctlflgs ;clear the indicator
        move
        bolr
        bolr
                 #USE SAVED, y: <ctlfigs ; clear the indicator #SAVE FRAME, y: <ctlfigs ; clear the indicator
        bclr.
        belr
               #USING SAVED, y:<ctlflgs ; clear the indicator #REFRAME, y:<ctlflgs ; clear the indicator
        bolz
                                          clear the indicator
                                            :douse decoder framed alarm led
        OFF_FRAME_LED_DCD
         SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                            ;; set the leds as needed
for ancillary data decoding purposes, determine the end of the coded frame
                . <framend
        jsr
; initialize the ancillary data controls for decoding and transmission
                     #databytes, r0 : zero the decoded byte counter
                                               ; & get addr of the data byte buffer
                                              ; bytes decoded counter set to zero
                a, y:bytecnt
         move :
                                               ;address for next byte decoded
                  ro,y:dataiptr
         move
                                              ;addr for next byte to out RS232
                  ro, y:dataoptr
         move.
                 #DATABUFLEN,_clr_data
         do :
                                              :zero the ancillary data buffer
                  a,y:(=0)+
         move
_clr_data
                                              ;set the data transmit interrupt
                  #M TIE, x: << M_SCR
        bset
; Let the show begin.
top
;get the external switches to determine if any changes that signal a restart
         GET_SWITCHES_DCD gsws_20
                  <getsws
         jsr
                 #4,y:<not_appl,restart
#4,y:<not_appl,_ok_2_
          jset :
         jcir
         nop
         DOE
         nop
       --. jmp
                   <restart
 _ok_2_
 ; check the phase lock loop signal:
          TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD,_set_ph
  if not set, clear the phase lock loop led and light the alarm led.
                                             clear the DAC reset line to mute output
          CLR_DAC_RESET:
```



-169-

```
OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
ON ALARM LED_DCD
                                                :turn off phase lock led indicator
                                                 light alarm condition led indicator
         TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_B
SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
               <_set_led_B</pre>
         ם חר
_set_ph
   else, light the phase lock loop led
and if there is no CRC bit error, clear the alarm led
         ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD .
                                                ; light phase lock loop led indicate:
         TST SET CRC ERROR DCD, set alm A ; if ord error set, turn alarm led on OFF_ALARM_LED_DCD .turn off alarm led indicator
         TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_B
CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                 <_set_led_B</pre>
_set_alm_A
ON_ALARM_LED_DCD
                                                ; light alarm condition led indicator
         TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD._set_led_B
SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
 _set_led_B
         OFF_OVERLOAD_LED_DCD
SET_LEDS_DCD
                                               :clear decoder overload alarm led
                                               ; set the leds as needed
          INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                   WATCH_DOG
         bset
                                                tickle the dog
         bclr '
                   WATCH_DOG
  Now wait until we have 1 word in the input buffer
  The varible waitform contains the address of one word after the sync word.
  This is the word to wait for in the interrupt routine to signal the
  start of a new frame.
                   y:frmemod,m0
                                              set up m0 as a mod buffer of one frame get buffer length
          move
          move
                   y:frmsize,n0:
          move
                   y: IPwrdoff, r0
                                                ; word offset for frame start
                                                ;get 1/2 buffer length: frame length
          move
                   y:frmsize,a
                                              ;times 2
          lsl
                                               ;set framing buf length for addr compare ;increment to next input frame
                   al, y0
         move.
                   (r0)+n0
         move
                  r0,y:IPwrdoff
                                                ; save new offset word to start of frame
          move
                   (TO)+
                                                ;increment 1 word
          move
                                             set as address to wait for restore TC to linear addressing get half the framing buffer size
         move
                   20.x0
                  y:<linear,m0
         move
         move
                 y:frmsize,xl
  Here we check if we have received enough data to proceed
 : This is done by checking by subtracting the
_rdec_15
          bset
                   WATCH DOG
                                                :tickle the dog
          pclr.
                   WATCH DOG
                                               get curr read frames i/p pir
                   y: cinpwptr.a
          move
```

-170-

```
; sub acdr to wait for
       sub.
                xC.a
                                         check for zero addr wrap around bump result by framing buffer length
                <_rdec_20
                yō,a
rdec_20
                                         ;see if past a half a buffer
       CWD
                x1.a
                                         ;if not yet at the half-way, loop
                <_rdec_15
       jlt
;;;if required for even frame sizes when auto select sampling rate.
;;; make sure no rate switch fooled the decoder
                                         as needed by box_ctl.asm
        VERIFY_AUTO_SAMPLE
. : : : DGCST
take the next frame to decode and word align it for reed solomon decoding
                y: IPwrdoff ro get the word offset for the next fame to decode
        move
                                base address of the i/p frame buffer
                #syncbuf.n0
        move
                                  ;doubled buffer i/p
               .y:frmemod.mc
        move
                                addr for Reed Solomon i/p buffer
                 *reedsolbuf.rl
        move
                                  ;addr for MUSICAM decode frame i/p buffer
                 #framebuf, r2
        move:
                                 ;get to start addr of current i/p frame
                 (r0)+n0
        move
                                ;number of words in a frame
                 y:frmsize.nC
        move
                                  ;bit offset to sync pattern in 1st word
                y: IPbitoff, b
        move
; for the length of a full frame,
        get the words in pairs and shift to word boundary
                nc._reed_shift
                                ; ist word of the curr pair to shift
 ; if words already are aligned, simply copy the word to the Reed Solomon buffer
                                          ;see if a shift is needed.
                        x:(r0),a0
                                            & get 2nd word of curr pair to shift
                                 ;if no offset, no shift needed
                 < no shift
 ; for the number of offset bits, shift the pair of words to abut properly aligned
         rep
         asl
 _no_shift
 ; copy aligned word in Reed Solomon buffer for decoding
                  a1,x:(r1)+
                                          ;also copy to MUSICAM frame puffer
                  a1,x:(r2)-
         move
 _reed_shift
 ;decode the Reed Solomon frame back to a MUSICAM frame
                                           restore ro to linear addressing
                  y: <linear.mC
                                          ::Reed Solomon frame buffer: 1/p
          move
                  #reedsolbuf.r6
                                           :frame buffer decoded: 0/p
          evem.
                  #framebuf. 11
                                          : Reed Solomon profile: control decode
          move
                  *PRCF1.r3
          move
```

-171

```
do Reed Schomon decode
                  <rsdec15
        IST
; Now setup the buffer reading routines
                 y:dcdfrmod.m6
                                          :: decoded Reed Sol frame bufmod ct:
        move
                  #framebuf.n6
                                             :decoded Reed Solomon frame buffer addr
        move
                                             ;bit offset from msb;;bit offset from msb
                 y:wrdoff,r6
        move
                y:bitoff.a
        move
                  #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs ;clear used saved frame flag
#USING_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs ;clear using saved frame flag</pre>
        bolr
        bolr
        OFF CRC ERROR LED DCD ; turn off the crc error led indica TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD,_clr_alm_A ; if not phase loop locked, then
                                           turn off the crc error led indicator
                                              ;clear the DAC reset line to mute output
         CLR DAC RESET
         ON ALARM LED_DCD :1
TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_C
                                             ;light alarm led indictor
         SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                                             Tturn the alarm relay on
                 < c_set_led_C</pre>
         dmt
_clr_alm_A
release the digital to analog converter for output
                                              ;set the DAC reset line high now
       SET_DAC_RESET
         OFF_ALARM_LED_DCD
                                              turn off alarm led indicator
         TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD._set_led_C
CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD ;tu
                                              turn the alarm relay off
_set_led_C
         SET LEDS_DCD
                                              ;set the leds as needed
         INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                 #SAVE_FRAME, y: <ctlflgs ; clr ind for getvalue to save frame wds
:Now we are ready to decode the current frame using:
 n6 = buffer address
   r6 = word offset into the buffer for start of the frame
   a = bit offset into the word offset into the buffer for start of the frame m6 = mod buffer control through the buffer this will be either
         normal input for 3 * frame size -1 (leaves space for saved buffer)
         single frame size -1 for using the saved frame if a checksum error
 _rdec_30
                            WATCH DOG
                                                      tickle the dog
 :!!dgsct
                  ose:
                                                      ;tickle the dog
                            WATCH_DOG ...
 :!!!dgsct
                  pclr
         TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_DCD
                 <br/>clisallo
 prepare to suppress ancillary data if any out of frame condition
        bolr #NO_SYNC, y: <ctlflgs ;clear the indicator
 ; Now get the sync pattern. If the pattern matches a good sync, then
```

-172-

```
; the oof counter is decremented. If it doesn't match, the oof pattern
; is incremented. If it is incremented past an upper limit, an out of ; frame condition is declared and the system goes into framing.
. On the other hand, the oof counter is never allowed to go negative.
                                           get the sync bits
                 egetsync
       · jsr
                                           ;move right justified value
              a1,y0
                                           ;get current # of ocf's
        move y.cof.b
; if using the saved frame, do not recount sync problems
                 #USE_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_50
                          ;get sync pattern for test #>GOOD_DECREMENT,x1 ;do we have
        jset
         move :
                 #>SYNC,a
                                                   ;do we have a valid sync
                 y0.a
         CITIP
                                           : & set good sync decrement value
        jeg . .
                 <_rdec_40
; We are here because the sync did not match.
; Increment the number of bad syncs found.
                 #NO_SYNC, y: <ctlflgs
                                           ;set indicator to skip ancillary data
                 #>BAD_INCREMENT, x1
                                           ;set the bad match increment value
         move
                        #>BAD_LIMIT,x0
                                           ; increment the number of oof's
         add
                 x1,b
                                            ; & set limit value to restart
                                            ; see if at the limit
         cmp
                 x0,b
                 <_rdec_50
                                           ;we are not, so keep going
         jlt
         nop
         пор
         DOD
         nop
         nop
; we've sensed too many sync pattern failures in succession
         TOO_MANY_SYNC_ERRORS_DCD
                                                    ;at error limit so reframe
:!!!rmicrmus jmp
                         <restart</pre>
; We are here because a valid sync was found.
; Decrement the number of bad syncs found.
 rdec 40.
                                            :decrement the number of ocf's
         sub
                 x1,b
                                            ;see if at the limit
         tst
                x1.b
         tlt
 rdec_50
                                            ; save the current oof counter
         move b, y:oof
 get the sytem header info
                                            ;get system header info
                  <getsyst
 ; see if the frame header sample rate code matches determined sampling rate
 ; If the sample rate codes match a good sync, then the voof counter is
   decremented.
   If the codes don't match, the voof counter is incremented.
```



-1-2

```
; If the voof counter is incremented past an upper limit, we have to
do the auto selection again since perhaps the sampling rate has changed.
                y:svesmpl,a
                                         ;get code from frame header
        move
                                         ;get code determined by framing
        TOVE
                y:smplcde,x0
        move
                y:voof,b
                                         get current # of vcof's.
                        #>GOOD_DECREMENT.x1
                x0,a
                                                 :is a valid sample rate code
        cmp
                                         : & set good code decrement value.
                                         ; if we don't that's bad
                <_ck_smpl_05
        jne
now check the frame header ID that matches the sample rate
                                         ;get ID from frame header ;get ID determiend by framing
        move
                y:sveidbit,a
                y:smplidbit.x0
        move
                x0.a
                                         ;see if a match
                <_ck_smpl_10;
                                        :if we do that's good
        jeq
_ck_smp1_05
; We are here because there was no match of the sample rate codes.
; Increment the number of unmatches found.
                                        ;set the bad match increment value
                #>BAD_INCREMENT, x1
        move
                        #>BAD_LIMIT,x0
        add
                                         ;increment the number of voof's
                                         : & set limit value to restart
                                         ;see if at the limit
                x0,b
        CME
                <_ck_smp1_20
                                         ;we are not, so keep going
:!!!g
        пор
        LOP
        DOD
        nop
        nop
;!!!abg
                                         ;at error limit so restart
                <restart
: We are here because a valid sample rate was found in the frame header.
; Decrement the number of unmatched sample rate codes.
ck smpl 10
                x1.b
                                        :decrement the number of voof's
        sub
                                         ;see if at the limit
                      #0.x1
        tst
        tlt
               .x1,b
                                         ; if less than zero, set to zero
_ck_smp1_20
                                         ; save the current voof counter
                b,y:voof
        move
:see if the frame header CRC protection code matches determined protection code
 If the codes match, then the poof counter is decremented.
  If the codes don't match, the poof counter is incremented.
  If the poof counter is incremented past an upper limit, we have to
; do the auto selection again since perhaps the CRC protection has changed.
                                         ;get current # of poof's
                y:poof,b
                                        ;set good match decrement value
                 #>GOOD_DECREMENT.x1
        move
 verify the CRC PROTECT setting versus auto sampling:
         f the frame header shows CRC protection,
                verify auto sample also indicates protection
```



-174

jset

#PROTECT.y:<ctlflgs._ck_prot_00 :if protect, check auto

```
:frame shows no protection.
; if auto sampling also found no protection,
   go to decrement the poof counter otherwise, force protection and assume a bit error
              and increment the poof counter
                #0,y:<protect, ck_prot_10 ; if match, decree
#PROTECT,y:<ctlflgs ; set the CRC applies bit
        set
                                                   ; if match, decrement poof
        bset
                                          ;go to increment poof for the bad match
                 <_ck_prot_05
_ck_prot_00;
:frame shows protection.
   if auto sampling also found protection, continue
   otherwise, force no protection and assume a bit error
                 and increment the poof counter
                 #0,y:ct,_ck_prot_10
#PRCTECT,y:<ctlflgs ;c</pre>
                                                    ;if match, decrement poof
                                          ;clear the CRC applies bit
_ck_prot_05
; We are here because there was no match of the CRC protection codes.
; Increment the number of unmatches found.
                 #>BAD_INCREMENT.x1
        move
                                          ;set the bad match increment value
                        #>BAD_LIMIT,x0 ;increment the number of poof's
        add.
                                           ; & set limit value to restart
                 x0.b
                                           see if at the limit
        CME
                 <_ck_prot_20
        jlt
                                           ;we are not, so keep going
; ! ! : dbg
        пор
        DOD
        ncp
        nop
        nop
::::dbg
                 <restart
                                          ;at error limit so restart
; We are here because a valid CRC protection code was found in the frame header.
: Decrement the number of unmatched CRC protection codes:
 ck_prot_10
                                           ;decrement the number of poof's
        sub
                 x1,b
                                           :see if at the limit
                 ъ ..
                         #0,x1
         tst
                                           ; if less than zero, set to zero
                 x1,b
_ck_prot_20
                                         : save the current poof counter
               b,y:poof
      move
; if there is CRC-16 protection on the frame:
; set the CRC-16 checksum bit count for the old ISO method:
  a. header bits covered by any type of frame
        plus bits for the left channel also apply to any type of frame
 b. set bits for possible right channel based on frame type
   c. if not MONO, add bits for right channel
   d. save old ISO bit count for this frame
```



-175-

```
#PROTECT, y: <ctlflgs._rdec_60
         clr
                                                      ;if no checksum, get allocations
                  #>CRC_BITS_A+CRC_BITS_B,a
         move
                                             :bit count for right channels
         nove
                  #>CRC_BITS_B, x0
         jset
                  #STEREO_vs_MONO, y:<ctlflgs, rdec 52
         add
                                             ;since its stereo, add for right channel
_rdec_52
                                             ;set the old ISO CRC-16 bit count
         move
                  a,x:crcold
         bset
                 WATCH DOG
                                             ;tickle the dog
                 WATCH_DOG
         bolr
                                             ;tickle the dog:
         jsr.
                  <getcrc
                                             ;get checksum from frame
rdec 60
                  #SBIndx,ro
         move
                                             ; address of sub-band indicies
         jsr
                  <getbal
                                             :get bit allocations
                                             ;address of SB bits array ;address of sub-band indicies
         move
                  #SBits,ro
        move
                  #SBIndx, rl
                  <getsbits
         isr
                                            get the sb bits
        move
                  #SBndSKF, r0
                                             ;address of the SB scale factors
        move
                  #SBits,rl
                                             ; address of SB bits array
        move
                  #SBIndx, r2
                                             ; address of sub-band indicies
        jsr
                  <gerskf
                                             get scale factors
        jelr
                  #PROTECT.y:<ctlflgs._rdec_70 ;if no checksum, get data pts</pre>
; !!!dbg
                  <_rdec_70
;!!dbg
                 WATCH_DOG
        bset
                                             ; tickle the dog
        jset
                 #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_70</pre>
                                                     :do not recheck saved frame
        jsr
                  <chkcrc
                                             ; check the validity of frame
                                                     ; if too many bit errors, reframe ;: too many bit errors, reframe
         jset
                  #REFRAME, y: <ctlflgs, reframe :
                  #REFRAME, y: <ctlflgs, _dbg_dsb_
        jelr
        DOD
        DOD
        DOD
        nop
        пор
        TOO MANY BIT ERRORS DCD
_dbg_dsb
                 #USE_SAVED,y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_65 ; if valid, continue with frame #USING_SAVED,y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_65 ; if saved valid, continue
        jelr
        ON_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD
                                            ;light crc error alarm led
        ON_ALARM_LED_DCD
                                             ; light alarm led indicator
        TST SET ALARM RELAY DCD, set_led D
        SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                                             ;turn the alarm relay on
_set_led_D
        SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                             set the leds as needed
                  #FRAME_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs, rdec_80 ;else failed, if no saved frame.
```



-176-

```
: output zeroes and try again
                   #FRAME_SAVED, y: <ctlflgs :clear since we used the saved frame
          belr
                                                ;else, set up last saved frame
                   *savebuf, n6
          move
                                                word offset was saved
                   y:wrdoff,r6
          move
                                                ;bit offset was saved
                    y:bitoff.a
                                                 go back and do last frame again
                    < rdec_30
          jmp
_rdec_65
                                                ; turn off the crc error alarm led
          OFF CRC ERROR_LED_DCD
                                                ;tickle the dog
                    WATCH_DOG
          bcir
 _rdes_70 ...
now, light the proper led for the type of framing:
full stereo, joint stereo, dual channel or mono
                    #STEREO_vs_MONO.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_53 ;if mono
#JOINT_FRAMING.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_51 ;if joint sterec
           jset
           gset
                                                 turn off the mono led indicator turn off the joint stereo led indicator
           OFF MONC_LED_DCD
          OFF JOINT LED DCD
ON STEREO LED DCD
                                                 light the stereo led indicator
                 <_rdec_55
           jmp
  _rdec_51
                                                 turn off the mono led indicator
           OFF_MONC_LED_DCD
                                                 turn off the stereo led indicator
           OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
                                                 ;light the joint stereo led indicator
           ON_JOINT_LED_DCD
                     Z_rdec_55
  _rdec_53
                                                  turn off the stereo led indicator
           OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
OFF_JOINT_LED_DCD
ON_MONC_LED_DCD
                                                 ; turn off the joint stereo led indicator
                                                  ;light the mono led indicator;
  _rdec_55
                                                 ;set the leds as needed
           SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
  test if the fade controls are applicable
            TST_CLR_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD, _fade_S ; if fade not requested, continue
                                              ;get fade frame counter
                   y:fadecnt,b
            move
                                                  ;test if ready to fade (fadecnt=0)
                                                   : & set to decrement frame count
            tst
                                                  ;not ready yet, go decrement
                                               get current fade value
get maximum fade down range
                      <_fade_3
            ne:
                     y:fade.a
#>FADE_SOFTEST.y0
            move
            TST_SET_FADE_DOWN_DCD, fade 1 ;increment to soften cutput tst a #>FADE_START_UP,x1 ;test if at loudest fade up
            move
                                                   ; & get test for max start fade value ;if at loudest, continue
                               *>FADE_INCREMENT.x0 :test if above max start fade
             jeg
                      <_fade_5
                                                   : & get scale factor increment ;if needed, set start fade up
             cwb
                                *>FADE_FRAMES,b ;adjust louder for this frame
                      x1.a
             tat
                      xo.a.
                                                   ; & set frame count to next decrement
             sub
```

-177-

```
;store new fade SKF adjust value
       jmp <_fade_2
_fade_l
                         #>FADE_INCREMENT.x0
                y0,a
        CMP
                                          ; if at softest, continue
                  fade_5
                         #>FADE_FRAMES.b :adjust softer for this frame : & set frame count to next decrement
        jeq
                x0,a.
        add
fade 2
                                           ;save the new fade SKF adjust value
                 a,y:fade.
        move
                 <_fade_4
        j mp
fade_3
                                           :decrement frame counter
                 x0,b
        sub.
_fade_4
                                           ; save the new fade frame counter
                 b, y: fadecat
        move
_fade_5
; if 1st frame align the ptrs for the polysynthes
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: <ctlflgs, _rdec_57
         jset
                                           ;align the read & write ptrs
                r7,r0
         move
                 calignptr
                                           ;set ptrs
         jsr.
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: <crifflgs ; indicate ptrs have been aligned
         bset
 rdec_57
                 #SBIndx,r3
                                           ;sb indicies
         move
                                           ;get the scale factors
                  #SBndSKF,r2
         move
                                           ; set A share mem of rec samples
                  #ASMData,rl
         move
                                           get the sub-band data
                  <getdata
         :51
                                           process ancillary data
                  <getancdata
maintain the frame counter of successive frames with the old CCS CRC-16
  checksum coupled with ancillary data decoding problems.
   If the no error was detected, then the doof counter is decremented.
  If there was an error, the doof pattern is incremented. If it is incremented past an upper limit, an out of frame condition is declared
   and the system may go into reframing swapping the old CCS decoding for
   MPEG-ISO decoding or vice versa.
   The doof counter is never allowed to go negative
                                            :get current # of doof's
                  y:doof,b
         move
 : A saved frame is not included in maintaining the doof's counter.
                 #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_150
 ; check if a problem with old CCS CRC-16 algorithm coupled with
   a problem with ancillary data...
                                            ;addr to test ancillary data problem
                   #oldccs.ri
          move
                   #>GOOD_DECREMENT, x1
                                            :to decrement error frame counter
                                            ; if no ancillary data error, decrement
                . #2,y:(F1),_rdec_140
  ; We are here because there was an ancillary data problem/cld CCS CRC-16
   increment the number of bad frames found.
```

- 178-

```
#>BAD_INCREMENT,x1
                               NCREMENT, x1 : to increment the number of doof's #>BAD_LIMIT.x0 ;increment the number of doof's
            move
            add
                     x1,b
                                                    : & set limit value to restart
                     x0,b
            CMD
                                                    ;see if at the limit
                      <_rdec_150
                                                   ;we are not, so keep going
  :!!dbg
            nop
           DOD
            nop
           nop
            пор
  reframe if too many ancillary data problems in succession
           TOO_MANY_DATA_ERRORS_DCD
           מח כ
  . We are here because the ancillary data decoded ok . Decrement the number of ancillary data problem frames found.
  _rdec_140
           sub
                     x1,b
                                                   ;decrement the number of doof's
                               #0,x1
                                                   ; see if at the limit
                     x1,b
                                                   ;if less than zero, set to zero
 _rdec_150
           move
                     b, y:doof
                                                   ; save the current doof counter
                     #PROTECT,y:<ctlflgs._rdec_72 ;if no checksum, no reason to save
#USE_SAVED,y:<ctlflgs._rdec_72 ;did not use a saved frame</pre>
           jelr
 :do not reuse a saved frame
                    #FRAME_SAVED, y: <ctiflgs ; clear we have a saved frame flag
           jmp
__rdec_72
 ; since we had a good new frame, check controls for long solid operation
 ; restart the counter of frames with bit error ; and adjust count of framing retries, that control reset needed
          clr
                              #>1,y0
                                                  green bit successive bit error counter
                                                   : & to decrement counter every frame
           move
                     y:frtries, a
                                                   ;get framing try counter
                                                   decrement counter every frame & zero bit error counter
           sub
                     y0,a b,y:biterrs
           tst
                                                   see if counter reached zero
           jge
                     <_rdec_75
                                                   ;if not, continue
                                                   ;zero framing tries
 _rdec_75
           move
                     a, y:frtries
                                                   ; save the reduced framing tries cir
          Jmp
                 . . <top
                                                   ;do next frame
 _rdec_80
          OFF_MONG_LED_DCD
OFF_SCINT_LED_DCD
                                                  turn off the mono led indicator turn off the joint stered led indicator.
```

-179-

OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD SET_LEDS_DCD INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD turn off the stereo led indicator; set the leds as needed

; mute the current frame

jsr <muteout jmp <top ; mute the output buffer

end start

```
-180-
        opt
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  \URDCDSYN\getsbits.asm: Ben's mux
              'Get SB bits'
       title
 This routine is used to get the SB bits of each of the sub-bands.
 on entry
        r0 = address of the bit SB array
        rl = address of the SubBandIndex array
        r6 = current offset in the input array
        n6 - base address of the input array
       y:<maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
        y:sc = shift count of current input word
        x:crcbits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine
                       (bit coded for SBits are accumulated)
 on exit
        r6 = updated
        y:sc = updated
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
       y0 = destroyed
        y1 = destroyed
       r0 = destroyed
       rl = destroyed
       r4 = destroyed
       n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
       org phe:
;initialize:
  a. number of frame bits for a sub-band SBits index value
  b. no offset for right channel sub-band SBIts values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
   c. nl offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
getsbits
                                                set number of bits to get
        move
                #NSBITS, n4
                #NUMSUBBANDS, no
                                                ;SBits offset-right channel
        move
                                                ;bit alloc offset-right channel
                #NUMSUBBANDS, nl
       move
                                                ;get CRC-16 bit counter
                x:crcbits,r5
        move
                                                ; to accumulate CRC-16 bits
                n4, n5
cloop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable)
;SBit values values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
 process the right channel:
   a. for current sub-band get the left channel allocation index value
```

-181-

```
b. if the left channel index is zero, go to insert a zero SBits value c. otherwise, extract the SBits value for left channel of current sub-band and go to insert value into the SBits array
                   y:<maxsubs,_gets_90
          move
                   x: (r1),b
                                                        get left index for subband
         ESE
                                                        :test index for not coded (0)
         - jea
                   _gets_10..
                                                        ;use value of zero if not
                   getvalue
         jsr
                                                        ;get a sb value
          move
                   #>MASKNSBITS,x1
                                                        ; mask for sbits from getvalue
         and
                  x1,a (r5)+n5
                                                       ; mask off hi order one's
                                                       ; & accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
          jmp.
                   _gets_20
                                                       ;go to store SBits value
 ;insert 0 for the left channel SBits value for this sub-band
 gets 10
                                                      ::no index use zero
move the left channel SBits value to the SBits array
_gets_20
        move.
                 al,x:(r0)
process the right channel:
   a. for current sub-band get the right channel allocation index value b. if the right channel index is zero, go to insert a zero SBits value
   c. otherwise, extract the SBits value for right channel of current sub-band
       and go to insert value into the SBits array
         move
                 x: (r1+n1),b
                                                       ;get right index for subband
         tst
                                                       test index for not coded (0)
         jeg
                  _gets_30
                                                      ;use value of zero if not
         jsr
                  getvalue
                                                       get a sb value
                  #>MASKNSBITS,x1
         move
                                                       ; mask for sbits from getvalue
         and
                  xl,a
                         (r5)+n5
                                                       ;mask off hi order one's
                                                      ; & accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
         jmp
                 _gets_40
                                                       ;go to store SBits value
; insert 0 for the right channel SBits value for this sub-band
_gets_30
                                                      ;no index use zero
, move the right channel SBits value to the SBits array
; increment SBits array and bit allocation index arrays for next sub-band
gets 40
        move
                  al,x:(r0+n0)
                  (r0)+
        move
        move
                 (r1)+
_gets_90
                 r5,x:crcbits
                                             ;store updated CRC-16 bit counter
        rts
```



```
-182-
       opt
                ·fc,mex
(c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getskf.asm: Ben's mux
     title 'Get Scale Factors'
This routine is used to get the scale factors of each of the sub-bands.
       ro = address of the bit scale factor array (x memory)
        r1 = address of the bit SB array (x memory)
r2 = address of the bit SubBandIndex array (x memory)
        r6 = current offset in the input array
n6 = base address of the input array
        y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
       y:sc = shift count of current input word
; on exit
       r6 = updated
      y:sc = updated
      - a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
       y1 = destroyed
       r0 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 - destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
                 phe:
        org
getskf...
;initialize:
  number of frame bits for a sub-band scale factor index value
                                                     ;set number of bits to get
                 #SKF,n4
        move
                                                    ;scale facts offset-left chan
                : #0,n0.
test the scale factors for certain tolerances:
; a. zero scale factor is equivalent to a bit error,
        indicate NO zero scale factor
  b. clear the channel overload led indicators
                 #SKF_ZERO, y: <ctlflgs
         OFF_LEFT_OVER_LED_DCD
OFF_RIGHT_OVER_LED_DCD
;loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable)
```

scale factor index values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed): ;within the sub-band loop is a loop for both channels: left then right

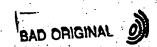
-183-

```
process the left channel:
  a. no offset for left channel sub-band scale factor index values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP - 1)
       right channel from NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP
                                   to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP) - 1
  b. nl offset for left channel sub-band SBIts values:
       left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 • NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
  c. n2 offset for left channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
       right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
               y:<maxsubs,_gets_90
        do
        move #0,nl
                                                   ;SBits offset-left channel
                                                   ;bit alloc offset-left channel
                #0,n2
        move
                #LEFT_vs_RIGHT, y: <c:lflgs
       bclr
                                                   ;left is current channel.
process a channel for the current sub-band: 1st left then right
a. update the register pointer with the offset into the scale factor
 index array for the left or right channel b. get the bit allocation for the proper channel to see if any factors at all
             #NUMCHANNELS,_gets_80 (r0)+n0
        đo
       move
                                                   ;offset for proper channel
        move x: (r2+n2),a
                                                   get the SubBandIndex[SubBand]
 first check if sub-band contains anything to work on . This value could
 be zero if there is no energy in the sub-band.
                                                   ;see if any alloted bits
        tst
                        x:(rl+n1),a
                _gets_05
                                                   ; there were
        jne
 no bits were allocated, so set the scale factors to 63. I could just
 set the scale factors to anything for this case, but I set them to the lowest (acutilly, 63 is one lower than the lowest) scale factor.
                                                   get lowest scale factor value
        move.
                 #>63.a1
        move
                 al,x:(r0)+
                al,x:(r0)+
        move
                 a1,x:(r0)+
        move
                 _gets_40
        Cm [
_gets_05
                                                    :SB == 0 for this sub-band
                 ; set x0 to sbit code '01
                _gets_10
        jne .
 sbit code '00' case where must get all 3 scale factors
        do
                 #3, gets_a
                 getvalue
        jsr
                                                    ;mask for scale factor ni ord
                 #>MASKSKF,x1
        move
                                                    ;mask cff high order one's
        and
                 x1,a
                                                  ; save in SubBandSKFs (SubBand) [2]
                 al,x:(r0)+
_gets_a
        jmp
                 _gets_40
_gets_10
```



-184-

```
2mc
                 · xc.a
                         #>3,x0.
                                                       ;SB == 1 for this sub-band
                                                       ; set x0 to sbit code
         jne _gets_20
  sbit code '01' case where must get the second two scale factors
         isr .
                  getvalue -
                                                       ;get SubBandSKFs(SubBand)[1]
                #>MASKSKF, x1
         move
                                                       ; mask for scale factor hi ord
         and .
                  x1,a
                                                       ; mask off high order one's
         move
                 al,x:(r0)+
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][0]
         move
                  al,x:(r0)-
                                                       ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [1]
                  getvalue
         isr
                                                       ;get SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
                  #>MASKSKF,x1
         move
                                                      mask for scale factor hi ord
mask off high order one's
         and
                  xl,a
         move
                  al,x:(r0)-
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
         jmp ∹
                  _gets 40
 gets_20
         cmp x0,a *>2,x0
                                                     ;SB == 3 for this sub-band
                                                      ; set x0 to sbit code '10'
        jne
                 _gets_30
; stit code 'll' case where must get the first two scale factors.
        jsr
                 getvalue ...
                                                      ;get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][0]
                  #>MASKSKF, x1
                                                      ; mask for scale factor hi ord
        and
                · xi,a
                                                      mask off high order one's
        move
                 al,x:(r0)+
                                                     ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [C]
        jsr :
                 getvalue
                                                     get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][1]; mask for scale factor hi ord
                 #>MASKSKF,x1
        move .
        and
                                                     ; mask off high order one's
        move
                 al,x:(rC)+
                                                     ;save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][1]
;save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][2]
        move
                 a1,x:(r0)+
        ime
                 _gets_40
_gets_30
        cmp
                 x0,a
                                              ;SB == 2 for this sub-band
                _gets_40
sbit code '10' case where must get the first factor
                 getvalue
                                                      get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][C]
                 #>MASKSKF, x1
        move
                                                      ;mask for scale factor hi ord
        and
                 x1,a
                                                      ;mask off high order one's
        move al,x:(r0)+.
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [C]
        move al,x:(r0)+
move al,x:(r0)+
                                                      ;save in SubBandSKFs(SubBand) []
                                                     ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2].
set up for the right channel:
  a. backup the SKFs array for the left channel 3 scale factors indices b. no offset for right channel sub-band scale factor index values:
      left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP - 1) right channel from NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP
                                   to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP) - 1
  c nl offset for right channel sub-band SBIts values:
       left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1; right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1;
```



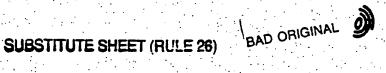
-185-

```
d. n2 offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from C to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
_gets_40
; back up for the 3 scale factors and while doing it test for:
    a. zero scale factor
    b. overload scale factor
              y:fade,yl
                                                . ;get current fade value:
       move
              #NPERGROUP, gets_40_e
                x:-(r0),a
        move
                      #>63,y0
                                                 ;apply scale factor fade
                yl,a
        add ·
                                                 ; & set maximum scale factor
                     #>OVERLOAD_SKF.x0
        tst
                 gets_40_a
        jne
                #SKF_ZERO, y: <ctlflgs
                                                  ;1/4/94 do not set bit error
        bset
                                                  ;1/4/94 set scale factor to 63
        move
                y0,a
               _gets_40_d
        jmp
; test for an overload, and if so, set channel led
_gets_40_a
              . x0;a
        CMD
                                                ; NO overload, test for max
        jge _gets_40_c
; overload sensed, set which channel led
        jset #LEFT_vs_RIGHT.y:<ctlflgs._gets_40_b
ON_LEFT_OVER_LED_DCD</pre>
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
;!!!dbg
                                              test for max SKF
        jmp
                 _gets_40_c
_gets_40_b
        ON RIGHT_OVER_LED_DCD
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
        пор
;!!!dbg
_gets_40_c
                                                  ;test if greater 63
;if less or eq, use current
         cmp
                 y0,a.
                  _gets_40_d
         jle
                                                  ;if so, set to 63
                 ⊽0, a
        move
 _gets_40_d
                                                 : restore scale factor
         move
                 a,x:(r0)
```

-186-

```
_gets_40_e
                   #LEFT_vs_RIGHT,y:<ctlflgs
#NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, no
          bset
                                                             ;indicate current channel
          move
                                                             scale facts offset-right chan
                     #NUMSUBBANDS, nl
          move
                                                             ;SBits offset-right channel
                    #NUMSUBBANDS.n2
          move
                                                              ;bit alloc offset-right channel
after processing the right channel, set up for the left channel of the
 ; next sub-band:
; a. reincrement r0 for scale factor array by 3 for the inserted 3 factors; b. to reposition the scale factor index array from right back to left channel
     we put the negative offset in no
; c. increment the SBits value array for the next sub-band ; d. increment the bit allocation index array for the next sub-band
 gets_80.
          move
                    #3, n0
                   (r1)+
(r2)+
          move
          move
          move
                    (r0)+n0
                    #-NUMSUBBANDS+NPERGROUP, no.
          move
                                                            ;scale facts offset-right chan
_gets_90
          SET_LEDS_DCD
                                                             ;show overload conditions
```

```
-187-
        opt
               . fc.mex
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems; Inc. All rights reserved.
  \URDCDSYN\getsws.asm
        title 'Get decoder external switch settings'
  This routine is used to interpret the external switches on the box
  on exit
        x:tstrate = raw bit rate input from the switches
        x:tstsell = raw application of line 1 select switch
        x:tstsel2 = raw application of line 2 select switch
        x:tstfrmt = frame communication formatting
        x:tstreed = Reed/Solomon encoding switch
        x:tstbaud = raw ancillary data baud rate input from the switches
        y:<not_appl = bit 4 set if any switches changed
  destroyed:
        register a
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section highmisc
        xdef selectl
                                         current setting of line 1 select switch
        xdef
                 select2
                                          ; current setting of line 2 select switch
                 tstrate.tstseli,tstsel2,tstfrmt,tstreed.tstbaud.tstmeth
        xdef
stgetsws_xne
selecti
                              current setting of line 1 select switch current setting of line 2 select switch
                 ds
selecti
                 ds
                đs .,
tstrate
                                 ;raw bit rate input from the switches ;raw application of line 1 select switch
tstsell
                 ds
tstsel2
                 as .
                                ; raw application of line 1 select switch
tstfrmt
                 ds .
                                  :raw frame comminucation formatting
                                :Reed/Solomon encoding switch
tstreed
                 ds
tstbaud
                 ds
                                 raw ancil data baud rate input from switches
tsimeth
                                ; raw code for diagnostic vs normal operation
                 ds.
endgetsws_xhe
        endsec
       crg
                phe:
.getsws
                #4,y:<not_appl :indicate no changes initially
                clr.
        move :
                -à,x:tstrate
        move
                a,x:tstsell
        move
                a.x:tstsel2
               a,x:tstfrmt
        move
```



move

move

a,x:tstreed

a, x: tstbaud

-188-

```
move a,x:tstmeth
; check the dip switches to determine frame bit rate
; and ancillary data application and data baud rate
; switches for framing bit rate
        GET_BIT_RATE_DCD
; switches for framing type code and mono output
        GET FRAME_TYPE DCD
; switches to set if selecting line 1 and/or line 2
        GET_SELECTED_LINES_DCD
; switches for ancillary data baud rate
        GET_BAUD_RATE_DCD
; switches for method of operation, normal audio or diagnostics
        GET DIAGNOSTICS DCD
        move
              x:tstrate,yl
                                         ; look for a change in framing rate
        move
                y1.a
                       x:tstsell,yl
        ; set up to test line 1 selection
                 _gsws_80
        jne -
        move
                x:select1,a
               y1,a
        CMD
                        x:tstsel2,yl
                                         ;set up to test line 2 selection
                _gsws_80
        jne
                x:select2,a
        movė
                        x:tstfrmt,yl
        CMD
               yl,a
                                        ;set up to test framing format
                _gsws_80
        jne
        move
                y:frmformat,a
                        x:tstreed,yl
                                         ;set up to test Reed/Solomon switch
        CMD
                yl,a
                _gsws_80
        jne
        move
                y:reedsolomon,a
                y1,a
                                        ;set up to test ancillary data baud
        cmp
                        x:tstbaud,yl
                _gsws 80
        ine
        move
                y:baudrte,a
        cmp.
                y1, a.
                _gsws_80
        jne
;see if we have to switch from normal to the diagnostic method of operation
        move
                x:tstmeth,a
                                         ;get the diag nostic code
                                         ; see if other than normal operation
                _gsws_90
                                         :normal operation, continue
        jeg
_gsws_80
        bset
                #4, y: <not_appl
                                         ; indicate changes in external switches
_gsws_90
```

BAD ORIGINAL

-189-

```
fc, mex
 (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getsync.asm: Ben's mux
      title 'Get Sync'
 This routine gets the sync word.
       al = right justified sync value padded on right with zeros r6 = updated
        y:sc = updated
        a2 = destroyed
        al = destroyed
        b = destroyed
        x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl - destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        org
                 phe:
getsync
        move
                 #NSYNC, n4
                                                    ; number of bits
                                                    get sync right justified.
        jsr
                 getvalue
                                                    mask for sync word hi order mask off any high order 1's
                 #>GETSYNCMSK, x1
        move
        and
                 x1, a
        rts
```

```
. .
```

-190-

```
(c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
\URDCDSYN\getsystd.asm: set led for MPEG-ISO vs cld CDQ2000/CDQ1000
      title 'Get Syst'
This routine decodes the MUSICAM frame header information.
on exit
                              1=high sample rate; 0=low sample rate (PROTECT bit: 0=YES for checksum, 1=NO)
       x:findidbit
      y:ctlflgs = updated :
                              (STEREO vs MONO bit: 0=stereo, 1=mono)
                              (JOINT FRAMING bit: 0=not, 1=joint)
(SPLIT MONO FRAME bit: 0=no, 1=yes)
                              bit rate code
       x:fndbit
                              sampling rate code
       x: fndsmpl
                              actual frame length in bits
       y:bitsfrm
                              0=frame not padded, 1=frame padded w 8 added bits
       x:padb::
                              privacy bit value in frame header
       y:privacybit
                              stereo, joint stereo, dual mono or mono
       y:frmtype
                              joint stereo intensity boundary subband count
       y:sibound
                              number of sub-bands encoded in BAL's
       y:maxsubs
                              copyright bit value in frame header
       y:copyright
                              original/home bit value in frame header
       y:original
                              emphasis value in frame header
       y:emphasis
                              address of the Allowed table to use
       x:AllwAdd
                              address of the BAL's bit table to use
       x:skftbl
       a = destroyed
       b = descroyed
       xo = destroyed
       x1 = destroyed
       yo = destroyed
       yl - destroyed
       ro = destroyed
       r1 = destroyed
                                by getvalue call
       r4 = destroyed
       n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
       include 'box_ctl.asm'
                phe:
        org
getsyst
:decode the bits 0 thru 3 of the frame header:
   bit description
     c high or low sampling rate:
              1 = high rates 48, 44.1 and 32 K sampling rates
                0 = low rates 24, 22.05 and 16 K sampling rates
    1-2 MUSICAM Layer:
                 11 = Layer I
                 10 = Layer II
```

01 - Layer III

CRC-15 checksum frame header protection:

-191-

```
. 0 = checksum protection encoded after frame header
                  1 = NO checksum protection
                  #NSYSTHDR_1, n4:
                                               ;get field #1 (bits 0-3 in hdr)
         move
                                               ; bit 0 indicates protection checksum
                                                         0 = yes checksum included
                                                        1 = no checksum included
                                               get data right justified
                   getvalue
         jsr
                                               ;mask for getvalue of header field 1;mask off high order bits
                  #>MASKSYSTHDR 1,x1
         move
         and
                  x1.a
                            #NBITRATE.n4
                                               : & set len of bit rate-bits 4-7 in hdr
                                               :default that CRC protection applies
         bset
                   #PRCTECT, y: <ctlflgs
                  al,y:<not_appl ;see if CRC bit set indicating not #0,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_00 ;hdr shows zero, CRC is included #PROTECT,y:<ctlfigs ;set that CRC protection NOT applic
                                               ;see if CRC bit set indicating not appl
         move
         clr
                                               ;set that CRC protection NOT applicable.
         belr
gsyst 10
: set the high or low sampling rate ID code
                  #U.X:rndidbit ;default with high sample rate bit on
#3,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_01 ;if set for high ----
#0,X:fndidbir
         bset
                                               ; if set for high, continue reset to low sample rate bit on
                   #0,x:fndidbit
; decode the bits 4 thru 7 of the frame header: bit rate
                   getvalue
                                               ;get bit rate code right justified
         jsr
                                               mask for getvalue of frame bit rate mask off high order bits
                   #>MASKNBITRATE.X1
         move
                            y:spltrte,xl
         and
                                               ; & get the 1/2 bit rate code
                                               ; save header bit rate code
                  al,x:fndbit
         move
test for CDQ2000 split mode of transmission and check for a split mone frame
                  #SPLIT MONO_FRAME, y: <ctlflgs ; clear indication for split mono
                  #SPLIT_MODE, y:<crifflgs, _gsyst_05 ; test for split mode of trans
         jelr -
                                                ;clean up junk after getvalue`
         move
                   al,a.
                                               ;see if frame rate same as split rate; if not, we should have a full frame
                   x1.a
         CMD
                   _gsyst_05
          jne
since we matched bit rates, this must be a 1/2 bit rate in mono
         bset #SPLIT_MONO_FRAME, y: <ctlflgs ; indicate for ancillary data
_gsyst_05
; decode the bits 8 and 9 of the frame header: sampling rate
                   #NSAMPLERATE, n4
                                               ;eat sampling rate
          move
                                                get sampling rate right justified
                   getvalue
          jsr
                                               mask for getvalue of data sampling rate mask off high order bits
                   #>MASKNSAMPLERATE.x1
          move
          and
                             #NSYSTHDR_2,n4
                                                ; & set len field #2 (bits 10-11 in hdr)
                   al,x:fndsmpl
                                                ; save the header sample rate
          move .
 :decode the bits 10 and 11 of the frame header:
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FULE 26)



```
-192-
    bit description
        padding bit:
                 0 = frame is not padded
                 1 = frame is padded with 8 bits
         privacy bit
test the frame padded flag in header (bit 10) and update frame bit count
        jsr
                 getvalue
                                          get data right justified
                 #>MASKSYSTHDR 2,x1
        and .
                 x1,a #>PAD_SLOT,x1 ;mask off high order bits
                                          ; & get the padded bits added to frame
        move
                 al, y: <not_appl
                                          ; see if frame padded bit set
        move
                y:frmbics,a
                                         get the unpadded frame bit count
        bclr
                #0,x:padbit
                                          ;default that the frame is not padded
                 #1,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_06 ;if hdr bit not set, no padded bits
        jelr
        bset .
                #0,x:padbit
                                        . ;indicate padded bits
        add
                _x1,a
                                         ;add pad bits to frame bit count
_gsyst_06
;set the frame length in bits (normal or padded with 8 bits)
;set the frame privacy bit in header (bit 11)
        move
                a,y:bitsfrm
                                          store actual frame bit count
        bclr #0,y:privacybit
CLR_PRIVACY_BIT_DCD
                                          ;default the frame header privacy bit
                                          ;in decoder status
               #0,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_08
        jclr
        bset #0,y:privacybit
SET_PRIVACY_BIT_DCD
                                         ; set the frame header privacy bit
                                         ;in decoder status:
_gsyst_08
; decode the bits 12 and 13 of the frame header: frame type
    00 = FULL STEREO
                         (2 channels):
    C1 = JOINT STEREO
                         (2 channels)
    10 = DUAL MONO
                         (2 channels)
    11 = MONO
                         (1 channel)
                #NFRAMETYPE, n4
        move
                                         ;get frame type (bits 12-13 in hdr)
                                         get frame type right justified mask for getvalue of framing type
        jsr
                getvalue
                #>MASKFRAMETYPE, x1
        move
        and
                         #NSTINTENSITY.n4
                                                 ; mask off high order bits
                                         ; & get stereo intesity (bits 14-15)
                                         ; save type of frame
                al, y: frmtype
set the default MAXSUBBANDS as for 2 channel frames
        move
                #oldccs,r0
                                         ; to test if old CCS CDQ frames
        move
                y:maxsubs_2,y1
                                         ; default to 2 channel MAXSUBBANDS
; if the old CCS flag is set to decode from old CCS CDQ's, use mono MAXSUBBANDS
               #0,y:(r0),_gsyst_09 ;if MPEG-ISO, continue
        jelr
        move
               y:maxsubs_1,yl
                                         default to MONO MAXSUBBANDS
_gsyst_09:
;set the type of frame flag
```

-193

```
y:frmtype,a
                                            get the frame type
                  #>FULL_STEREO.x1
         move
         cmp
                  xl,a
                          #>JOINT_STEREO, x1
         jne
                   gsyst 10
                  #STEREO_vs_MONO.y:<ctlflgs
         belr
                                                     ; indicate stereo samples
        belr
                  #JOINT_FRAMING, y: <ctlflgs
                                                     ;clear joint stereo indicator
         jmp
                  _gsyst_40
_gsyst_10
         cmp
                          #>DUAL, x1
                  gsyst 20
         jne
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs
#JOINT_FRAMING,y:<ctlflgs
         bclr
                                                   :indicate stereo samples
         bset
                                                   :indicate stereo samples
        jmp
                  _gsyst_40
_gsyst_20
        CMP
        ine .
                  gsyst_30.
                                                    ; dual channel is same as stereo
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO, y: <ctlflgs
        bolr
                                                    ; indicate stereo samples
                                                   ;clear joint stereo indicator
                 #JOINT_FRAMING, y: <ctlflgs
        bclr
        dmi
                 _gsyst_40
_gsyst_30
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs
#JOINT_FRAMING,y:<ctlflgs
        bset
                                                  : indicate mono samples
        bclr
                                                    clear joint stereo indicator
;set the MAXSUBBANDS for MONO channel frames
        move
                y:maxsubs_1,y1
                                                    get to MONO MAXSUBBANDS
;if SFLIT_MONO_FRAME, use split frame mono MAXSUBBANDS
                 #SPLIT_MONO_FRAME, y: <ctlflgs, _gsyst_40
        move
                 y:spltmaxsubs,yl
                                                   get to split MONO MAXSUBBANDS
_gsyst_40
; set the number of sub-bands encoded in the BAL's
        move
                .yl,y:<maxsubs.
                                     ; set the working MAXSUBBANDS for frame
; light led to indicate MPEG-ISO compatible frames
        or old CCS CDQ2000/CDQ1000 non-conforming frames at low bit rates
        move
                 #oldccs,r0
                                          to test if old CCS CDQ frames
        nop
        jclr #0,y:(r0),_iso_led
ON_MPEG_ISO_vs_CCS_LED_DCD
                                          ;if ISO, set led as ISO
                                          ;indicate old ccs frames
                 #1,y:(r0), do_leds ; if CDQ1000, set led as CCS #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs, iso_led; if MONO, ISO led
        jset
        jset
                 #>SAM48K, x0
                                           test for 48 K sampling
        move
        move
                 #>SAM32K, x1
                                           ;test for 32 K sampling
                 #>BITRATE_56, y0
                                           ;low bit rate code 56 K
        move
                y:smplrte,a:
                                           ; to test sample rate code
                        #>BITRATE_96,y1 ;see if 48 K sampling
        cmp
                                            ; & set hi bit rate 96 K @ 48
                                            if 48, test bit rate range
        iea
                 _tst_bit
                         #>BITRATE_160, y1 ; see if 32 K sampling
                                           ; & set hi bit rate 96 K 2 32
```

-194jne . _iso_led ; if not 32, set ISO led _tst_bit move y:bitrate.a ; check bit rate in the range ;test vs lowest ISO high code y0,a CMD jlt _iso_led ; if less, ISO led ÿ1,a cmp ;test vs highest ISO high code _do_leds ile ;if less or equal, leave CCS led _iso_led OFF_MPEG_ISO_vs_CCS_LED_DCD ; indicate iso compatible frames _do_leds SET LEDS DCD decode the bits 14 and 15 of the frame header: mode extention (joint stereo intensity boundary) 00 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 3, joint for sub-bands 4 and up 01 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 7, joint for sub-bands 8 and up 10 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 11, joint for sub-bands 12 and up 11 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 15, joint for sub-bands 16 and up getvalue ;get data right justified mask for getvalue of intensity bound mask off high order bits #>MASKSTINTENSITY, x1 move and ' x1,a #BOUND_4,r0 ; & set up for joint just in case #JOINT_FRAMING, y: <ctlflgs, _gsyst_90 ; intensity is meaningless jelr move : ;clear off any junk; #>INTENSITY_4.b
a.b #>INTENSITY_8.b ;get code for channels 4-31 intensity. move cmp _gsyst_90 jeq a,b #>INTENSITY_12,b cmp gsyst_80 ; not joint, intensity is meaningless jne #BOUND_8,r0 move άmį gsyst 80 a.b #BOUND_16,r0 CME gsyst_90 jne: ; not joint, intensity is meaningless #BOUND_12, r0 move _gsyst 90 r0, y:sibound save intensity stereo sub-band bound decode the bits 16 thru 19 of the frame header: bit description copyright bit: 0 - no copyright 1 = protected by copyright 17. original/home bit: 0 = bitstream is a copy 1 = bitstream is an original

18-19 emphasis:

00 = no emphasis

10 = reserved

01 = 50/15 microsec. emphasis

-195-

```
11 = CCITT J.17 emphasis.
        move :
                 #NSYSTHDR_3, n4
                                           ;get field #3 (bits 16-19).
                 getvalue
                                          get data right justified
        isr
        move
                 #>MASKSYSTHDR_3,x1
                                           ; to mask off unwanted bits
                                           ; mask off the unwanted bits
                xl,a
        move
                 al,y:<not_appl
                                          ;move to addr to be tested
        clr
                                          ;to restore y:<not_appl as all 0's
;set the copyright bit, original/home bit and emphasis code from header
        bclr
                 #0, y: copyright
                                           ;default bit as not set
        CLR_COPYRIGHT_BIT_DCD
                                          ; in decoder status
        jclr
                 #3, y: <not_appl,_gsyst_91
                                                  ; if bit 16 not set, continue
                 #0, y: copyright.
                                          ;set the copyright bit
        bset
        SET_COPYRIGHT_BIT_DCD:
                                          ; in decoder status
_gsyst_91
             #0,y:original
                                          ;default bit as not set
        bclr.
        CLR_ORIGINAL_BIT_DCD
                                          ;in decoder status
                #2,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_92
#0,y:original</pre>
        jclr
                                                  :if bit 17 not set, continue
                                         ; set the original/home bit
        SET_ORIGINAL_BIT_DCD
                                         ; in decoder status
_gsyst__92
        move a,y:emphasis
CLR_EMPHASIS_BIT_0_DCD
CLR_EMPHASIS_BIT_1_DCD
                                         :zero the emphasis code
                                         ;in decoder status
                                          ;in decoder status
                 #1,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_93
                                          ;if bit 18 not set, try bit 19;set bit 1 of emphasis code
        jclr
        bset
                #1,y:emphasis
        SET_EMPHASIS_BIT_1_DCD
                                         ;in decoder status
_gsyst_93
        jclr
                #0,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_94
                                                  ;if bit 19 not set, finish up
                #0,y:emphasis
                                          ;set bit 0 of emphasis code
       bset
                                          ;in decoder status
        SET_EMPHASIS_BIT_0_DCD
_gsyst_94
:restore y:<not_appl to all zeros
                                          ;reset the dummy variable
        move a,y:<not_appl
;Set the proper Allowed table and BAL's bit table addresses:
test for low sampling rate Allowed table
        move
                #smplidbit,r0
                                          ;addr of frame header ID bit (0 = low)
        nop
                 #0, y: (r0), _gsyst_95
                                          ; if high rate, select Allowed table
        jset
                                         ;addr of low sampling allowed table
                #Allowed_3,r0
        move
                #skftbl_3, r1
        move
                                          ; addr of low sampling BAL's bit table
                 _gsyst_100
                                          ;go to store Allowed table address
        jmp
```

_gsyst_95

;Set the proper Allowed table address based on working MAXSUBBANDS (y:<maxubs); if less than 27, used table 2

-196-

```
y:<maxsubs,x0
#>27,a
                                                            ;get current MAXSUBBANDS
           move
                                                           ;to see which of 2 tables applies ;addr of high sampling BAL's bit table ;see if need the low bit rate table
           move
                       #skftbl_1.rl
x0,a #Allowed_1.r0
            move
            cmp
                                                            ; & set up as regular Allowed table ; regular Allowed table applies
                        _gsyst_100
           jle
; select the lower bit rate Allowed table
                      #Allowed_2,r0
#skftbl_2,r1
            mové
                                                             ;addr of high sampling BAL's bit table
           move
_gsyst_100
;set the address of the selected Allowed table ;set the address of the selected BAL's bit table
                      r0,x:AllwAdd
r1,x:skftbl
            move
            move
```

rts

-197-

```
opt'
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\synth.asm
                'Synthesize a group of sample and output audio'
synth.asm: this is the main of the poly synthesis routine
    it handles a new group of samples to be decoded and inverse quantized
    for stereo a group of samples contains 192 samples (96 left & 96 right) if mono a group of samples contains 96 samples only
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
       section highmisc
               dualchan
        xdef
        xdef
                synthN6Save
        org
                yhe:
stsynth yhe
dualchan
                                          ; control for channel swap ctls
                                         :instead of ssh!
synthN6Save
                ds
                                          ;bit 0 = 1 means copy left to right
                                         ;bit 1 = 1 means copy right to left
                                          ;bit 2 = 1 means swap left & right
                                          ;bit 3 = 1 means mute both left & right
endsynth_yhe
        endsec
        orq
                phe:
synth
                                                 ;set addr of two chan ctls
        move
              #dualchan,r0
                #ASMData,r1
                                                 ;position to left channel
        move
; see if the frame is to be muted
                #MUTE_LEFT_and_RIGHT, y: (r0) . _synt_00
; set the number of words in both channels for the MUTE do loop
                                                  ;2 channels numb words to mute
                #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP * 2. n0
        move.
                                                  ; hold position at left channel
        move
                #0.n1
                _synt_20
                                                  ; go to the mute loop
        jmp.
_synt_00
; if a stereo frame, checkout for special mute or swaps
              #STEREO vs MONO, y: <ctiflgs, synt_40
        jelr
                #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP. n1
                                                 spacing to right channel
        move .
                                                 position to left channel
        move
                 rl,r0
                                                 ;addr of right channel
        move
                (r1)+n1
copy the left into right
```

-198-

```
#NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUF; _synt_C5
         do
         move
                x:(r0)+,x0
                                                     get left channel value put left value into right
         move
                  x0,x:(r1)-
 _synt_05
 ; if we do not have to mute a channel (mono to both)
    skip ahead to restore registers used
                  #MONO_OUT_BOTH, y:<criffigs, synt_90 ;out to both, go restore regs
;set the number of words in one channel for the mute do loop
                  #NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, no :1 channel numb words to mute
         move
; set up to mute the channel not selected for mono output
                  #ASMData,rl
         move
                                                    ;position to left channel
;start at left channel
         move
                #0,n1
; if not the left channel for output, continue
    else, position to the right channel for muting
                #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL, y: <ctlflgs,_synt_20 ; if right,
                                                                        zero left
                #NUMSUBBANDS • NPERGROUP, 1.1
                                                  else, zero the right channel
_synt_20
:mute the proper channel(s)
                . #0,x0
         move .
                                                    :to mute the channel
         move (r1)+n1
                                                    ;addr of channel to mute
                 n0,_synt_30
x0,x:(r1)+
         move
                                                    ; zero value in chosen channel
_synt_30
        jmp .
                _synt_90
                                                   :do the polysynthesis
synt 40
; see if the two channel frame requires any swapping:
        swap left and right
         left into right
        right into left
                #SWAP_LEFT_and_RIGHT, y: (r0), _synt_50
swap the left and right channels
        move
                 #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, n1
                                                    ; spacing to right channel
        move
                 r1, r0
                                                    position to left channel:
               : (r1;+n1:
                                                    ;addr of right channel
copy the left into right
               #NUMSUBBANDS • NPERGROUP, _synt_45
                 x:(r0),x0
                                                   get left channel value get right channel value
        move
        move
                 x:(r1),x1
```



```
-199-
                x0.x:(:1) -
        move
                                                  :put left value into right
                                                 . ; put right value into left
                x1,x:(r0;+
        move
_synt_45
                 _synt_80
                                                 .; go see if any channel mutes
        jmp
_synt_50
;see if a copy the left into the right
                #COPY_LEFT_to_RIGHT, y: (r0), _synt_60 :if not copy left to right
copy the left channel into the right channel
                #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, nl
        move
                                                  ; spacing to right channel
                rl,r0
                                                  position to left channel
        move
                (r1)+n1
                                                  ;addr of right channel;
        move
                _synt_70
                                                  :do the copy
        jmp.
_synt_60 ·
; see if a copy the right into the left
        jclr #COPY_RIGHT_to_LEFT,y:(r0),_synt_80 :if not copy right to left
; copy the right channel into the left channel;
                #NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, no
                                                  ; spacing to right channel
        move
                r1.r0
                                                  ;position to left channel
        DOD
                (r0)+n0
                                                  ;addr of right channel
        move
_synt_70
copy the one channel into the other
        đe
                #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, synt 80
                x:(r0)+,x0
                                                  ;get source channel value
        move
                                                  ; put source value into destin
        move
                x0, x: (r1) +
_synt_80
; see if either channel is to be muted
                _synt_05
        jmp ·
_synt_90
; pass both channels to the polysynthesis routine
        move
                #ASMData,r0
                n6, y:synthN6Save
        move
                                                  set to be a mod(1024) buffer
        move
                #1023,m2
                                                  ;set to be a mod/1024) buffer
        move
                m2, m3
                                                  ;set scale factor
        move
                #32,n0
        jsr 🤥
                polysynt:
                                                  restore n6
        nove
                y:synthN6Save.n6
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-200-

move y:linear,ml ;restore to linear addressing move ml,m2 ;restore to linear addressing move ml,m3 ;restore to linear addressing move ml,m5 ;restore to linear addressing

rts

-201-

; (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.;
; c:\musicam\dsp\acorn\urdcdsyn\translte.asm

include '..\ultma\translte.asm'

- 202 -

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

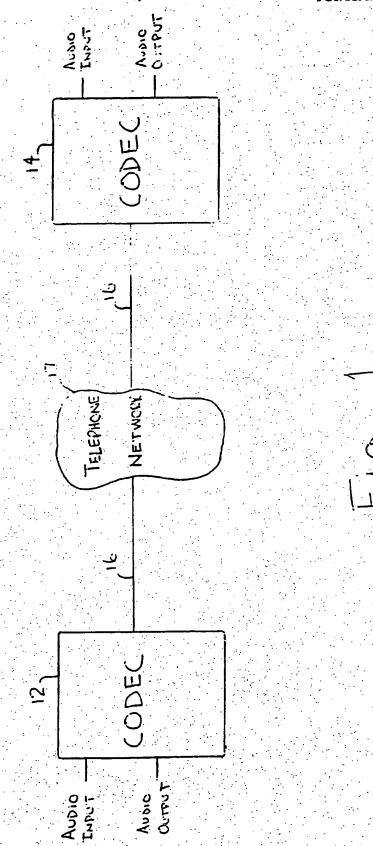
10

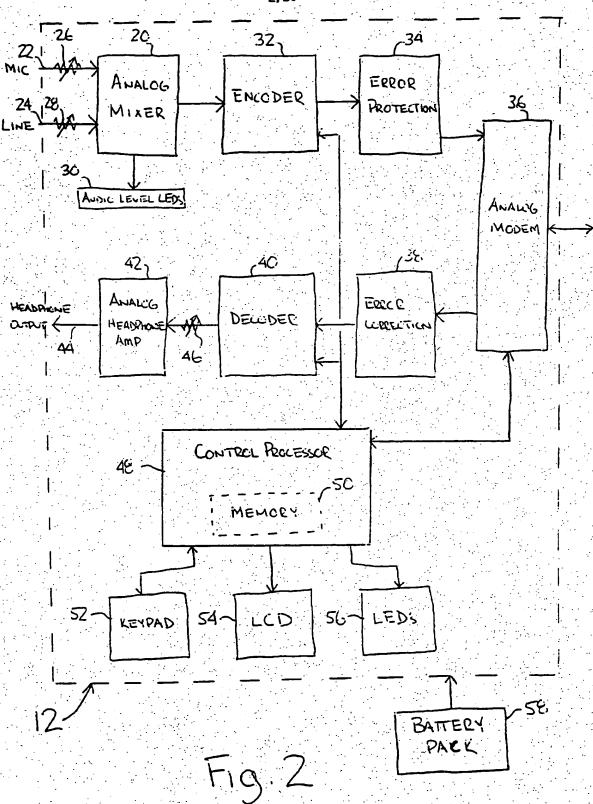
1. An audio transmission system comprising:

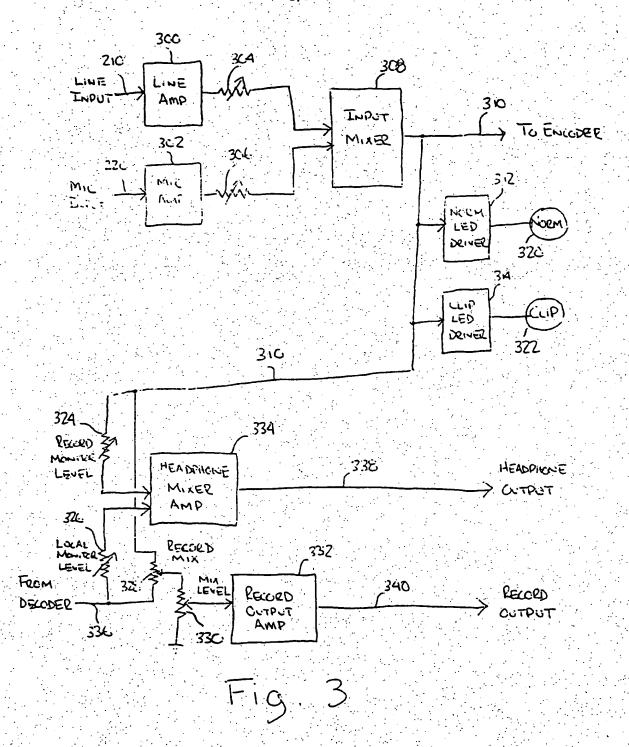
a coder for coding an input audio signal into a digital signal to be transmitted through a traditional analog telephone network, the digital signal having a transmission rate of 28.8 kilobits per second or less; and

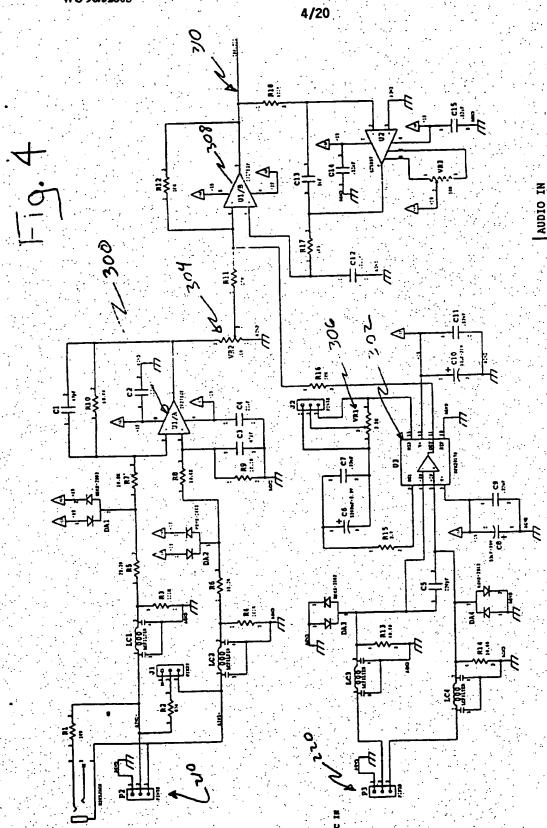
a decoder for decoding the digital signal that is received form the telephone network to provide an output audio signal with a frequency range greater than 4 kilohertz.

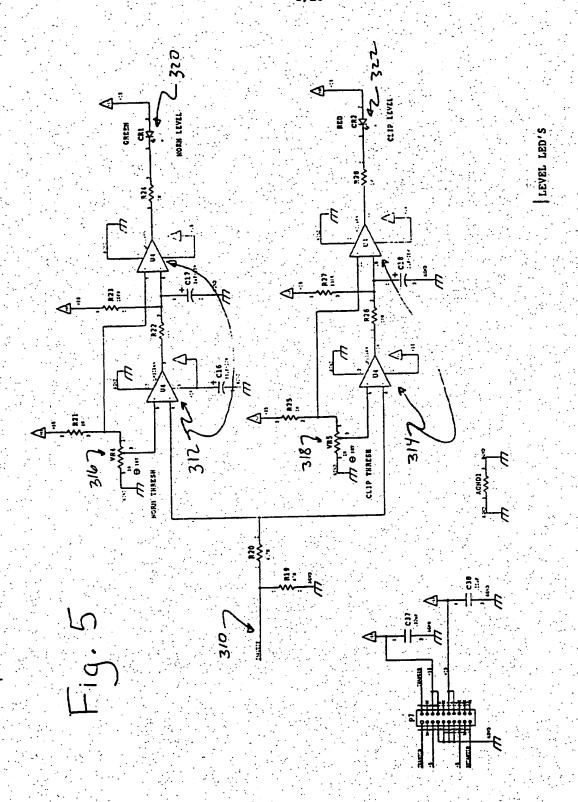
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



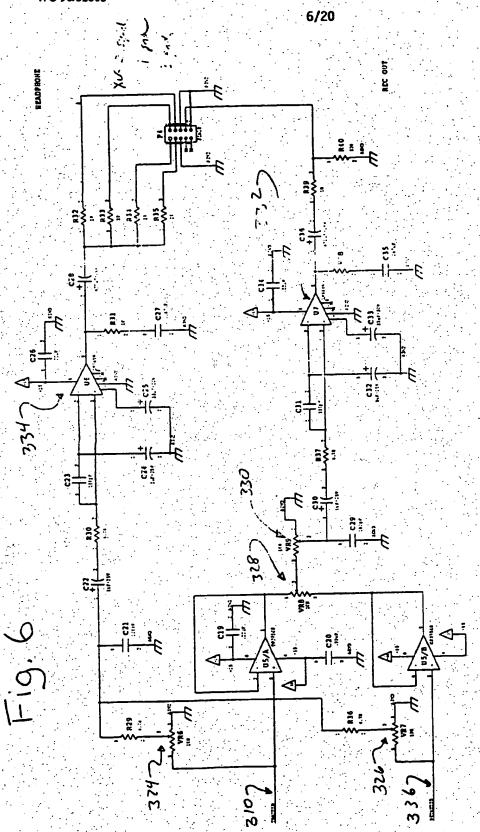




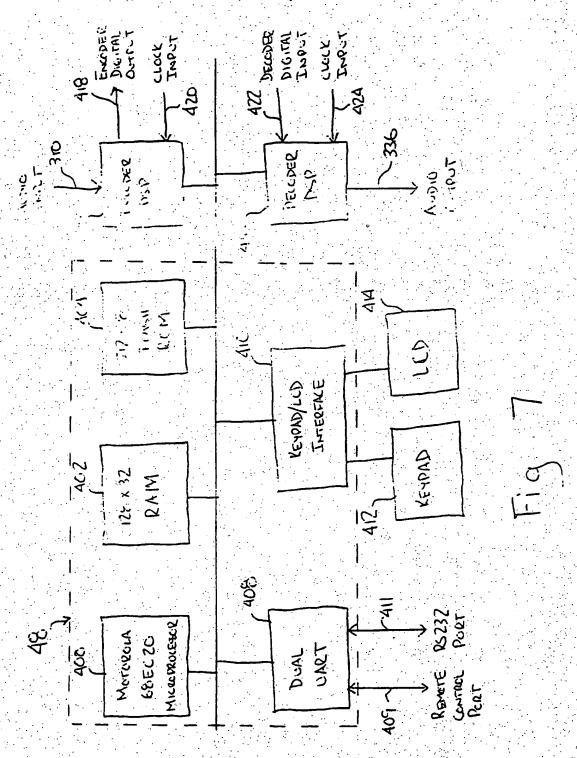


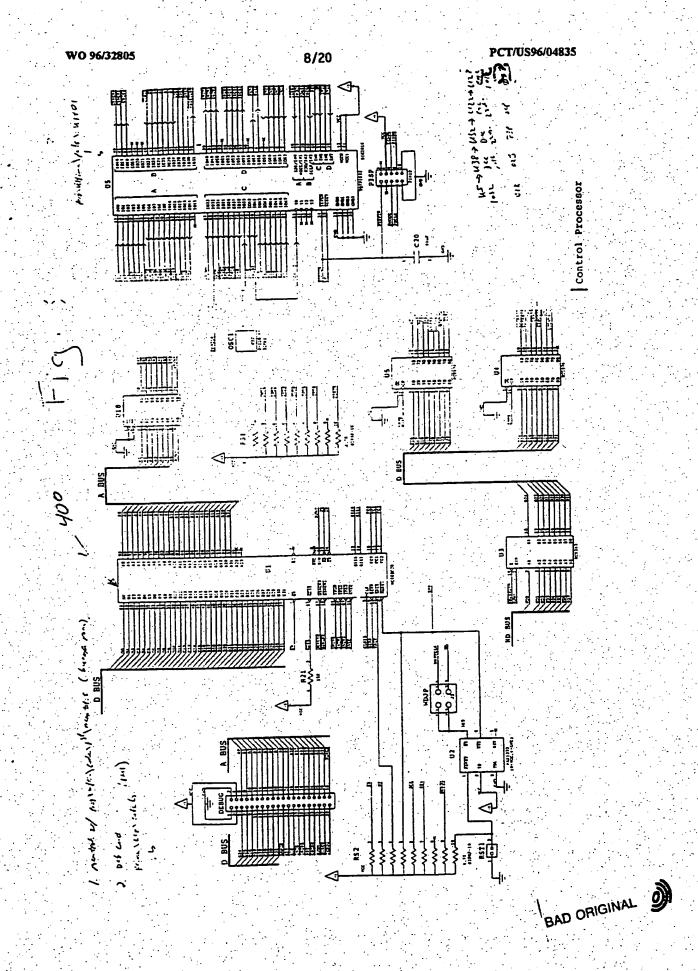






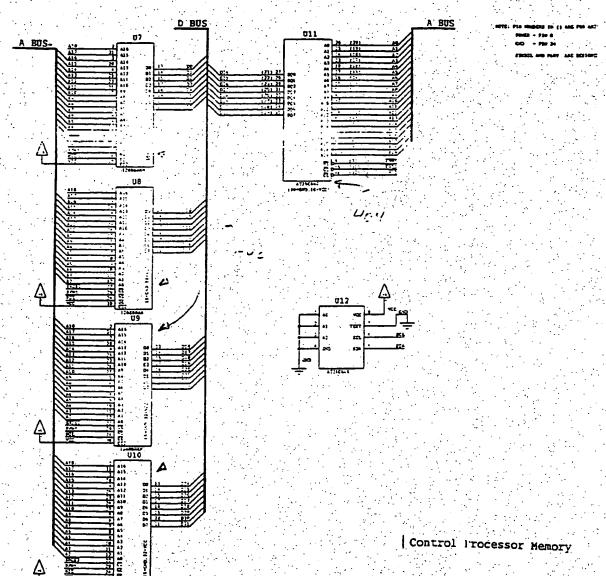
BAD ORIGINAL



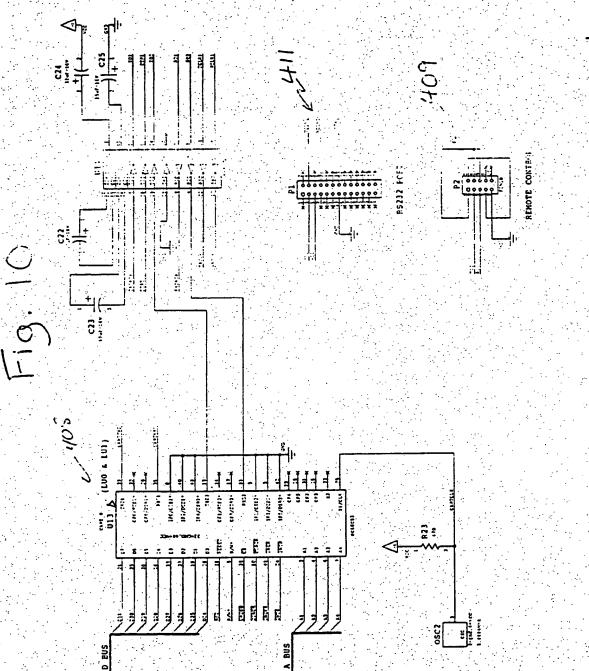


9/20

Fig. 9

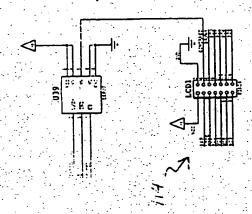


BAD ORIGINAL ON

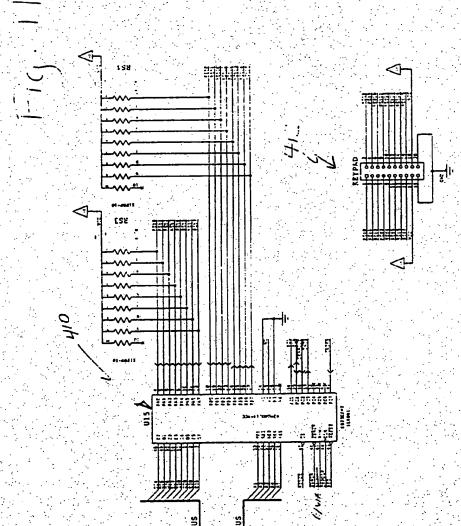




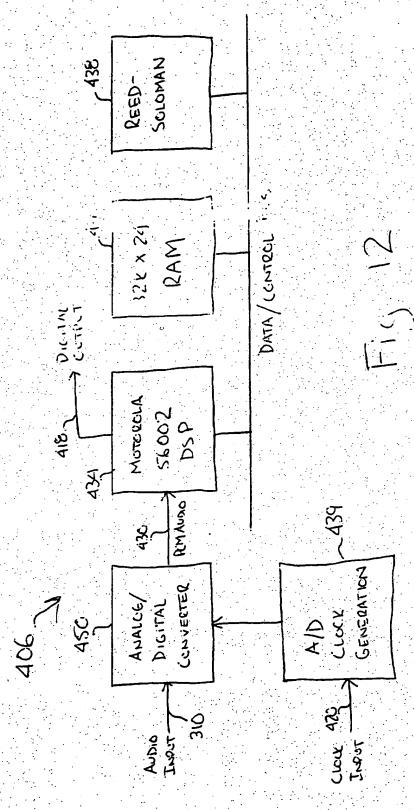
DUART



PIT

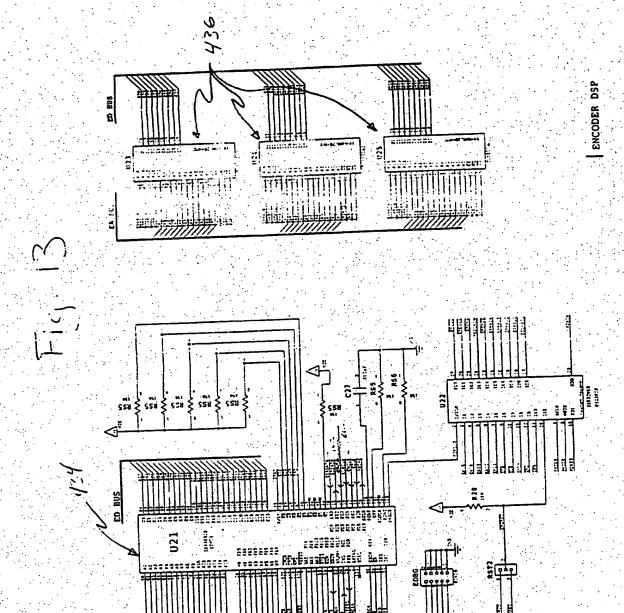


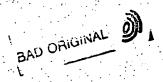




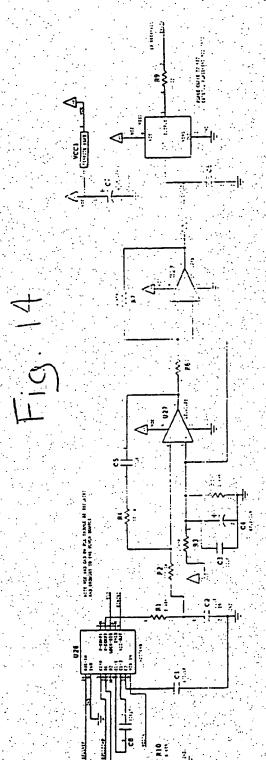
12/20

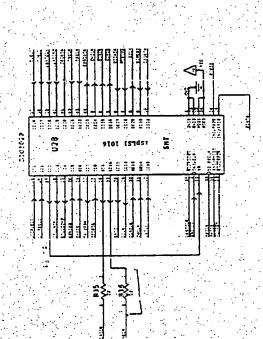
BAD ORIGINAL



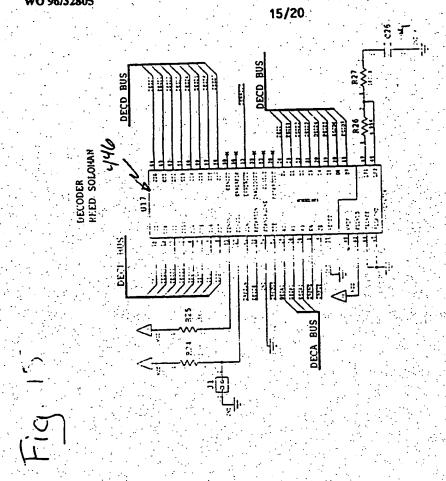


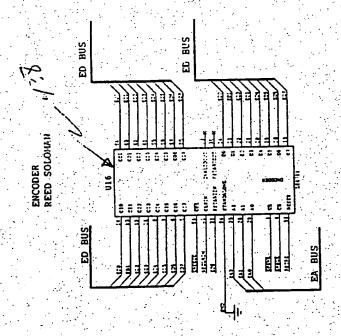
14/20



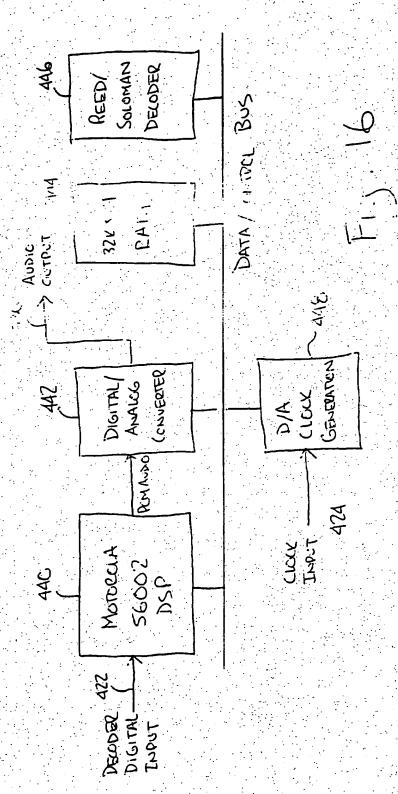


ENCODER P

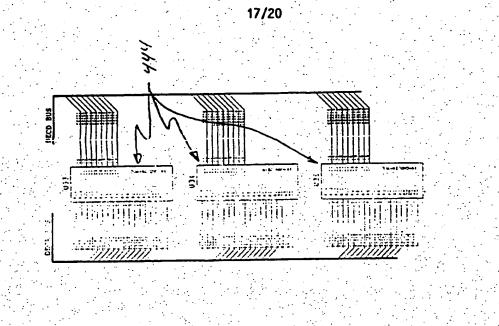


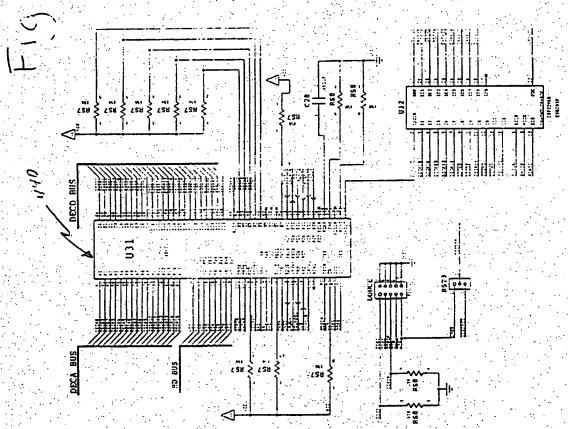


BAD ORIGINAL



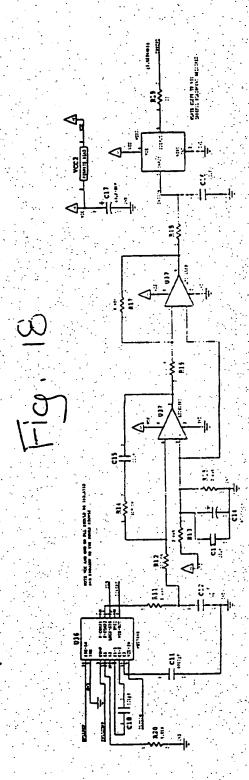
BAD ORIGINAL

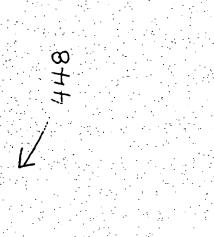


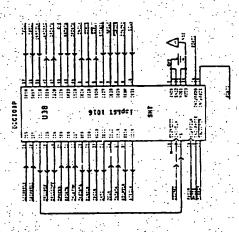


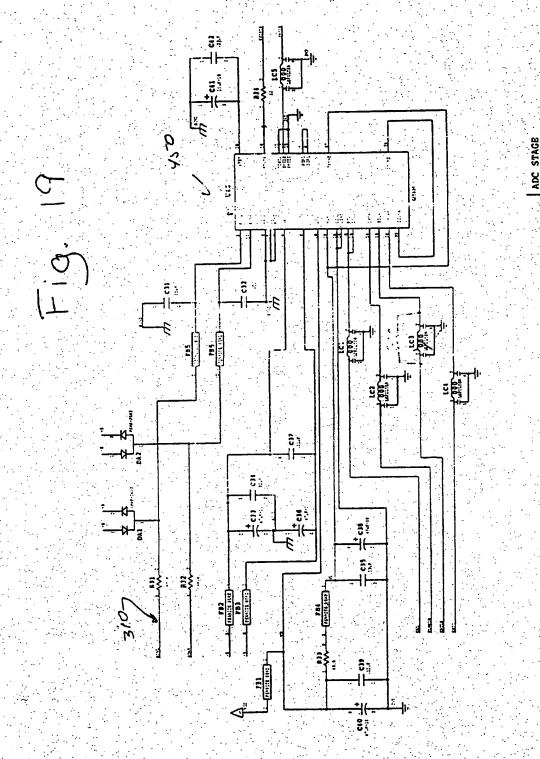


18/20

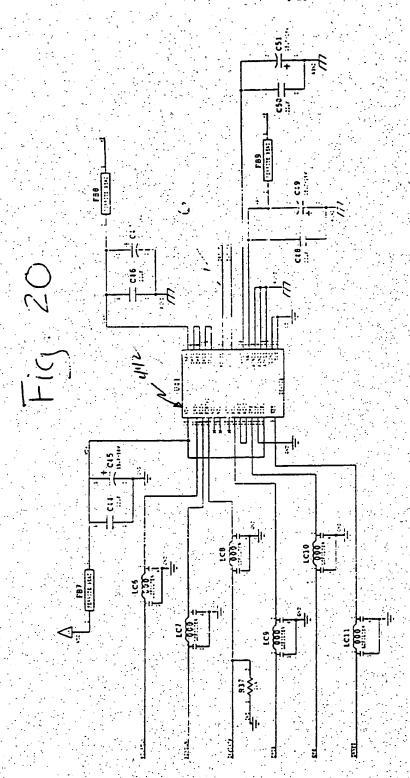








BAD ORIGINAL ON



DAC STAGE

BAD ORIGINAL

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US96/04835

IPC(6) US CL	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER :H04M 11/00 :379/93 o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both	national classification and IPC	
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)			
Minimum d	ocumentation searched (classification system follower	by classification symbols)	
U.S. :	379/93, 90, 98, 101		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched			
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)			
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US, A, 5,325,423 (LEWIS) 28 JUI 44, 49-51; col. 8, lines 52-64; co		1
Furth	er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C	See patent family annex.	
'A' do	scial categories of cited documents: comment defining the general state of the art which is not considered be part of particular relevance tier document published on or after the international filing date	*T hater document published after the inte date and not in conflict with the applica- principle or theory underlying the invi *X* document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be considered when the document is taken alone	ution but cited to understand the ention c claimed invention cannot be
cit	rument which say throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is at to establish the publication date of another citation or other scial reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the considered to involve an inventive	
	coment referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other	combined with one or more other such being obvious to a person skilled in th	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than *&* document member of the same patent family the priority date claimed			
Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report			
03 JULY 1996 2/4 JUL 1996			
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230 Telephone No. (703) 305-4395			

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)=